THE SACRED BOOK

OF

THE BLACK BROTHERHOOD

Moriel Yamanu

Copyright 2017 by Moriel Yamanu, mail to: theblackbrotherhoodworld@gmail.com
www. theblackbrotherhood.org

All rights reserved. This book or any portion thereof may not be reproduced or used in any manner whatsoever without the express written permission of the publisher except for the use of brief quotations in a book review or scholarly journal.

First Published: 2017

ISBN 978-1-387-30067-9

To the one, who spun the Net of the New World.
To the one who once told me: "I leave – you stay. I shall lead – you follow.
The Book-Sign will come. A Book of Truth, Truth and only Truth.
My Voice and your Hand will create it. And now write the Book of your life…"

With dedication to my Master – The Spider
Moriel Yamanu

FOREWORD

The Black Brotherhood is a society of sages that exists in secret from the dawn of the world, and that has been pushing forward many civilizations and cultures just as the soil feeds the trees. The trees are perceived, but their roots remain hidden. And while other teachings spread like the branches of the tree and stray ever further, the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood remain hidden as stable and black as the soil itself. It preserves the Ancient Wisdom untainted. The Black Brotherhood remains secret and hidden among ancient civilizations and cultures like Lemuria and Atlantis; the Sumerian, the Egyptian and the Indus Valley Civilization; in ancient China and the Mediterranean; among Toltecs and Mayans.

The Teachings of the Black Brotherhood are always passed on as a tradition by word of mouth from Master to a Disciple from Ancient Times. For the first time, a big part of the tradition and the teachings were gathered in writing and organized in a unified system. In One Book. A Book that merges the different schools of the Black Brotherhood from various Eras and is the first of its kind. A Book of Ancient Times and Infinity. A Book where the Ancient Tradition is hidden. A Book where you will find yourself too. This Book spells the end of one Era and gives birth to a new one. Its very existence changes Reality. The realization of the Book was the last will of my Master, and it became my mission. The door has been opened. We are already among you…

Moriel Yamanu

BOOK FOR THE BOOK

1. Many of you will read this Book and accept some things, reject others, and fiercely criticize. This would mean that those people have opened just a bunch of paper and read the material book, without reaching the Book. It happens so because they compare it to their own already established view of life, and their reading is prejudiced, instead of surveying the Book in its own light. There's no need to accept or reject it, my friend. Just leave it alone to speak for itself. There is a copy of this Book in every one of you. The thing you're holding now is just for recollection.

2. You, my friend, are a big Book, which is written and read every moment. Every single life of yours is a chapter of the Book. Pages and size don't matter – what does matter are the Handwriting and the Tongue. Whenever you finish your Book, it will return to your Homeland, to be read by the Ancient. There's no life without the Book.

3. You are only one big Book. He wrote the title. From that point on, you write. If you write beautifully and meaningfully, others will read you too. If not, you'll be cast out and forgotten. Have Sacred attitude toward that Book of yours, because there's no other Book.

4. Talent is needed not only for book writing but also for book reading. There are a lot of reading techniques. Therefore, now read this Book at one dash.

5. You, my friend, keep digging in various books and looking for incantations and magic to make your life easier and more pleasant. But you are on a wrong path. I'll tell you. One is the strongest incantation, one is the most powerful magic, and it is the Book itself.

6. The true Book is not made of words. The words are only guidance. The true Book is the

Memory of the Universe. It is in any of you, and anyone can reach the Memory of the Universe if they possess the Key to it. What you hold in hand will only take you to the Key. For the one who has the Key, even the wisest book in the World become obsolete.

7. The true Book is always hidden. And there is nothing hidden better than when in plain sight. The Adept would let the book read him off and reach his life. The ignorant will read this book many times, and it will yet remain hidden for him.

8. Every book has its history, but not every story can become legends. All books have a past, but only a few have future. When the book helps you to think about what you do not know you forgot. When the book makes you walk forward, looking at the horizon. Then you will become the Book of the Future yourself, and your story will become legend.

9. The rich and the poor; the strong and the feeble; the friends and the foes; black, and yellow, and red, and white; the seekers and the ones in hiding; fathers and mothers, sons, and daughters; arriving, passing and going – you hold the Book, and it is indifferent to your divergence. For the Book, each of you is an empty page, an unwritten story that is yet to be told. In reading off of this Book, you become a part of it. The Book unites us and calls us all the same – we are Brothers and Sisters.

BOOK OF THE ABSOLUTE DARKNESS

GENESIS

1. Darkness. Intention. Flame. Chaos. Water.

2. The Darkness is the dark energy. The Water is the dark matter. The Intention is the Impulse that sets everything in motion and transcends from rest to excitement. The Chaos is the element that devours all and leaves emptiness. The Flame is the one just before the Instant, the Crossroad of the entire Universe.

3. In the beginning, there was the Absolute Darkness. The Darkness was all there could be. In Darkness, there was prime rest. Everything that could ever be existed in Darkness and waited upon its time. In Darkness, there was neither time nor space. So the Serpent stir and from its scales emerged space, from its moves – time. Galaxies and worlds appeared everywhere it passed.

4. Darkness. The Ancient Serpent is not yet born. It exists in the Egg, in the Absolute Darkness. Intention. Intention for manifestation arises in the Serpent and passes as an impulse which breaks the Egg open. Flame. Once broken out of the Egg it rises its head outside while still being bound by the Egg. That is the Flame. Chaos. The Serpent stirs, and its movement creates the Worlds. It is the manifestation of the Flame and the Intention of the Darkness and around it rages the Storm of Chaos that builds all Worlds. When the Impulse dies, the Serpent folds in a Circle biting its tale, draining its poison. That is the Water. The Serpent changes skin and from the peels matter and its forms appear.

ELEMENTS

1. Darkness. Before the beginning the Absolute Darkness was everything. The Darkness is

everything that could ever be. Even the idea of time, space or matter was still nonexistent. The Darkness is Nothingness. Prime Emptiness. The Darkness is an endless possibility.

2. Intention. The Darkness vibrates. An initial Impulse. An Intention arises in the Darkness and turns from total Emptiness into Fullness and folds into Nothing. One primal Intention for transition from Peace towards Movement, without it even exists yet.

3. Flame. The Intention takes in the idea and direction. The Darkness swallows itself and thickens into an unreal unit – the Flame. The Flame is exactly the Darkness thickened, the breaking point and the moment of transcendence from the Hidden to the manifested. The Flame is the Key of Transcendence. The Great Divide. The Flame is what stands before every Beginning.

4. Chaos. The Chaos is the origin of Creation. The Storm that builds and obliterates Worlds. The Chaos is the primal Motion.

5. Water. When the Storm of Creation calms down, the Black Water remains – Pre-Matter. From this Dark Matter, Time starts. From the Water's vast expanse emerge forms and space begins.

6. Long before Sun rises for the first time, Darkness ruled over the worlds. The Darkness is not the lack of Light itself. Light is motion, Darkness – peace, originality. However fast Light can be Darkness is already there and awaits patiently.

7. Once the Darkness was the limitless sky. The Darkness began thickening and concentrating until it vibrated. A storm was coming, and it would rage for the first time. As Darkness thickened to nonexistent point a Lightning stroke and intertwined all dimensions. So the Hurricane of Chaos began. And the Black Water filled everything. This Water was the Pre-Matter from which all forms are born. Earth and mountains, trees and animals all rose from it.

8. The Ritual. He closed his eyes – Darkness and Emptiness. In Him, a desire formed. An impulse. He walked into the shadows in search for the right form. He senses the mood of the incantation, he can see it, he can smell it, he can taste it, and so he shifts rapidly in motion as he suddenly opened his eyes. Then he speaks his spell – the Words that recreate reality. As the last

sound dies down peace settles in. The seeds are sowed, the soil is fruitful, and the plains are watered. The rhythm of time is disturbed. The seeds are left to grow into fruition.

9. The Darkness is the Heart of the Ocean. The Intention is a rising wave, and the peak of the wave is the Flame. The Chaos is the wave crashing. The foam that floods the coast is the Water.

10. The Darkness, these are the negative numbers that reach infinity. The Intention is inertia; the actions are multiplication and subtraction. The Darkness' Intention creates the Flame. The Flame is Zero, a natural product of the negative numbers' intention and a progenitor of all following numbers. From Flames comes Chaos, from Zero come the creating numbers: One, Two, Three, Four, Five, Six, Seven, Eight, Nine. Chaos created Water and Matter from Ten and therefrom originate all other numbers, forms and dimensions.

11. Darkness: The warrior stands still before his enemy. From this position everything is possible. Intention: An urge appears, an impulse to attack the enemy. The decision is made. There is no motion yet, only Impulse. Flame: The body of the warrior flashes forward from peace. Chaos: The warrior's body impacts that of his enemy and contacts a hit. That is a hurricane, a storm, recreation. Water: As the storm passes, the enemy is recreated and lies horizontally on the ground like the sea, and his blood flows like water. All forms return to Water.

12. The bodies of the man and woman are in peace – Darkness. The man develops an Impulse, a sexual desire which passes into an Intention – the phallus fills with blood. The bodies touch each other, and the man enters the woman – Flame. The following act and the climax are the principles of the Chaos. The phallus softens, and the womb is filled with seed. A new life is forming – Water from which everything comes and all forms become. From the womb along with water is born the fetus.

13. The Darkness is the original Dark Energy. The Intention is the Dark Energy compressing into an infinitely small point that is the Flame. It is this point that creates the Big Bang that is the Primeval Chaos. From this process originates the Dark Matter we call Water.

14. The Darkness is the soil. The Intention is the juice that flows from the tree. The Flame is the

roots and the stem – part hidden, and part evident. The branches and leaves are the Chaos. The fruit that the tree bears, is the Water.

15. Darkness – Intention – Flame – Chaos – Water – Chaos – Flame – Intention – Darkness. This is the cycle. This is the Serpent biting its tail.

DARKNESS

1. The Absolute Darkness is the origin from Nothingness. It is the root of Pre-Antiquity

2. Everything there is or patiently waits to be summoned exists in Darkness. There is nothing there. It appears as you cast your Intention. Everything is already there and awaits your Intention.

3. You cannot reach darkness as you acquire knowledge, or wisdom, or understanding, or skill. You cannot reach the Darkness with any acquisition. Darkness can be reached only by subtraction, deletion, extermination. Erase your knowledge. Erase your wisdom, your spirit, your nature. Remove and erase until nothing remains. Only then you will have the opportunity to be one with the Flame.

4. In order to return to the Absolute Darkness, you will first have to reach the Flame and disappear in it. As you reach the Flame, every path leads to the Darkness. You have to only bring your Impulse in Peace. As you lose your Intention, only the Absolute Darkness remains.

5. If you try to explain it – you will lose it. Even the slightest impulse can pull you out of it. It cannot be explained. It cannot be understood. You must not talk about the Absolute Darkness. Only the Ancient Ones who call the Absolute Darkness their Homeland can go back. As you follow the Ancient Ones, know that it is a Path of Supreme Darkness.

6. The Darkness is asleep. The Darkness shines. The Darkness moves. The Darkness thickens. The Darkness pulls. The Darkness sucks in. The Darkness sinks. The Darkness recreates. The Darkness erases.

7. Absolute Darkness is beyond the infinity of the Universe, before every Creation.

8. Absolute Darkness is Infinity that is unreachable for all men. Whoever has been in the Infinity will be able to return to it.

9. Absolute Darkness is the Original Abyss, which has completely incomprehensible nature. Absolute Darkness creates the Blinding Light. The Blinding Light creates the Supreme Darkness. Out of the Supreme Darkness come Light and Great Darkness. Out of them comes all.

INTENTION

1. The Intention is the breath of Antiquity. The Motion itself. The Impulse that gives beginning to everything that can begin.

2. The Intention is an act of the Core-Initial wish, which transforms into Sharpness and Sharpness is studied with a blade in hand.

3. As you turn the Sharpness into Intention, you will get ahead of every moment. As you catch the Impulse and it leads you back to the Intention you have found the Path back to the Absolute Darkness.

4. The Intention is the moment just before the motion. The Intention is pre-action just as the Absolute Darkness is starting stillness.

5. Create through Intention, so that your Deed will be Sacred and your Mission successful.

6. The Intention is always determined. It is the growth of the Flower. You don’t see the growth, but only the final result. Growth cannot be seen yet you know it’s there. You know it’s happening.

7. It is the Intention, what gives birth to all ideas and subsequently implements them. Born in the

Absolute Darkness, it is Intention that gives them Motion.

8. The Intention is a mother of every movement and often raises good and evil in order to fulfill its mission. Intention can change everything, while Darkness is used to perpetuating every moment.

9. Intention means to overtake the moment. Intention changes the already written. The Intention is Key to the Memory of the entire Universe. The Intention is the motion of Absolute Darkness.

FLAME

1. The Flame is the Key to transition, in- and outbound. From Unseen to apparent. Mastering the Flame is crucial. The Darkness is Emptiness. The Water is Completeness. The Flame connects them.

2. The Flame is the point from which the Big Bang began. The Flame is nil that gives birth to the whole Universe. The Universe closes back into the Flame.

3. Be Darkness and Water. Enter deep into the Water where utter Silence reigns. Let your Whisper sweep across. Step forward if you hear a Whisper, and the Path will appear. The Whisper will give you the ability to walk it. Follow the Path. When the Path, the Whisper, and the Silence disappear, and you find yourself into the Abyss, you have reached the Flame.

4. The Masters are one whole with the Flame. So they control the Passage. They take from the Water and put everything into the Absolute Darkness using the Whisper and the Cadence. Other times they aim an impulse (an Intention) from the Flame into the Darkness in search for what yet not exists. Once the new idea arises, the Master takes the opposite Impulse from the Darkness guides it through the Flame and with the Whisper grants it a form. Therefore the Master is Zero – all numbers in order to change their direction pass through there. Whoever is the Flame is a Former.

5. The Flame is instant. It is the point of breaking and change. You can’t keep on the top of the mountain for too long. To master the Flame is to seize the moment. The exact moment. It does not

exist either before, nor after the Flame. It is only now.

6. The Flame gives meaning to the worlds-shadows. It gives meaning to their existence. As the Flame disappears, a whirlwind appears that sucks the worlds back into the Absolute Darkness.

7. The Flame. You close your eyes. Then you open them up, and the Flame is before you. You make the gift of Cadence to it, and it fades back into Darkness where it came from. The Flame is the Sign. When it's in peace, it's the Eye. If you want to move the Flame has to flicker. For this, you will need the Cadence.

8. The Flame is the point of change between the apparent and the unseen. It's the Dawn and the Dusk in the exact moment the Sun rises or sinks. The Dawn is the transition from Darkness into Water. The Dusk is the return from Water into Darkness.

9. In the Flame, there is neither good nor evil, light or darkness, but a Core-Beginning Idea. In this Idea, everything burns down, in order to revive again, and all is One. That's why they call it the Uniter and the Idea for All-Consuming Emptiness.

CHAOS

1. The Chaos is the storm of the worlds and the beginning of everything apparent. The Flame is the eye of the Hurricane. This is where the Storm starts, from there starts the spiral we call Hurricane. The Hurricane has Order at its center and Chaos at the edges. This Chaos reaches beyond the created worlds and recreates them.

2. The Chaos is systematic. It is man that is chaotic. Man is noisy and in Chaos reigns original Silence that breeds the Breath that becomes Whisper.

3. The Chaos is the Storm of Trials. Only one, who passes the Trials can return in the Pre-Native Land that is the Absolute Darkness. Chaos seeds through the Real and Unreal. If the Storm sweeps you, that means that you have never existed. Only one, who passes this Storm gains the right to be real. The Chaos is the supreme trial you have to pass to become one with the Flame. Remember the

Flame is the only door to the Pre-Native Land that is the Absolute Darkness.

4. In order to find the Flame in the Chaos, you must first hear the Whisper in the Dark. The Whisper is the Tongue of the Supreme Darkness. The Breath is the Tongue of the Absolute Darkness. Therefore the Chaos is the voice of the Ancient Time.

5. In Chaos there is no beginning, there is no god, there is no end, and there is no word, there is even no Eternity. There is only originality. An idea in its realization. The Word is a defect of the Whisper. Eternity is the defect of Chaos.

6. The Chaos moves and changes constantly. Therefore neither time nor form has any power over it.

7. The Chaos is a sudden change. As there is no time, things do not happen gradually. Everything happens simultaneously in Chaos. The Whisper arranges. The Whisper gives shape. The Whisper is the Occult Tongue of the Ancient Black Brotherhood.

8. The Chaos is the thrill of the Darkness. The Chaos is the storm that washes all colors across the canvas until Nothing's left. Only when the canvas is cleaned, it can be drawn upon again. Only when the glass is empty can it be filled back up. If the glass is full and you pour you compound in it the mixture would not be homogeneous. It won't be one whole. The Chaos is your tool to draw and the tool you use to erase and correct the drawing.

9. The Chaos has its own rules that are not incomprehensible to the mortals. The Hurricane beginnings from infinitely small point – the Flame. Then it grows. After that, the hurricane can only remain in the center and grow more until it fills all. Or it can retain its size. It could also decide to move in a given path. The Chaos is motion in each of its forms. Hurricanes sometimes start on their own, and sometimes are created by the Ancients with specific intentions.

WATER

1. The Water reaches everywhere even the smallest cracks that are invisible to the human eye. Water has no incompleteness, it is always whole, and nothing is missing. Water is the pre-form from which all forms come forth. Water stands not against all forms firmly. It wraps around them and squashes them until they dissolve into it. The Black Water erases the differences and the unevenness. Hence men call it the Eraser.

2. The Water gives you life, and it, therefore, takes it. You come from water, and in time you go back to it.

3. The Water compromises with earth's existence. The Water does not go around the earth. The earth is outside the Water. In time earth will once more vanish under the water and only those that live in the depths will survive.

4. It is soft. It is hard. It is still as well as moving and if you try to grasp it – it vanishes. It has no imperfections in its forms. It is a book in which the story of the World is written.

5. Every drop of water contains the whole Universe and the world's equation. Even isolated it remembers the Ocean and is always flowing towards it.

6. The Water springs from the source and flows into matter. It is a Path to both of them and always shows the right direction. Water never stops.

7. The Water is the mother of all forms. Pre-matter. It cannot be held for long in one particular form. It is a transition from one state into the other. From a dream into another. From a ritual into another. From a world into another.

8. Life means to let Water flow the right way. This is achieved through the Intention. If you lose the Intention, you will lose the Impulse, and as Water seizes its flow, you will lose all life.

9. The Water is the beginning and brings an end to all existence. From Ancient Water start the new elements fire, water, air, earth, and wood. It contains all of them as one. It has all forms,

feelings, and contrasts.

Figure: Genesis

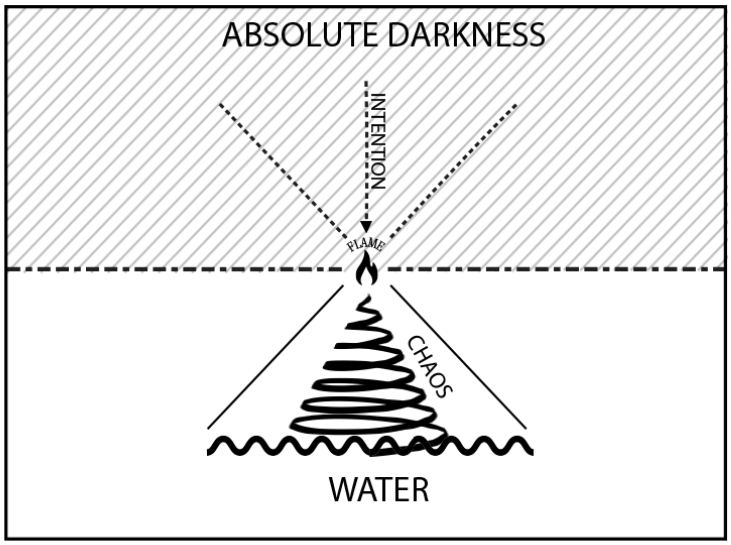


Figure: The Primal Elements

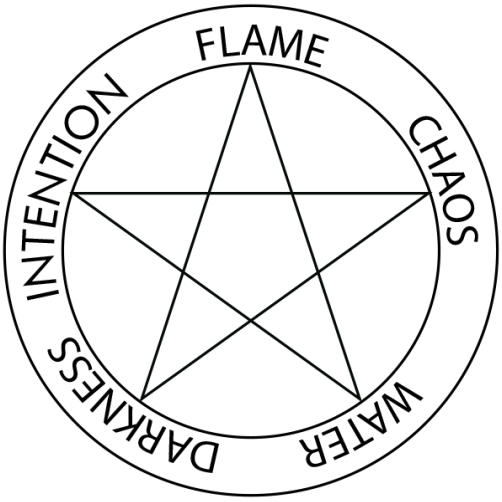
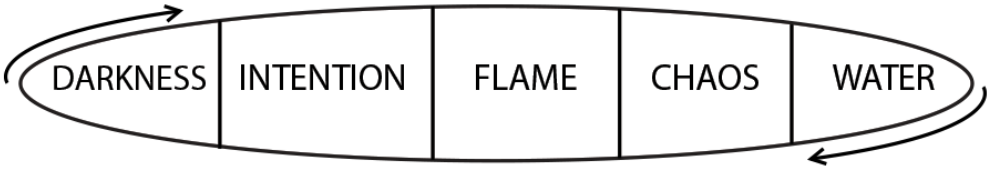


Figure: The Cycle



BOOK OF THE ANCIENT SERPENT

HYMN

From “Hymn for the Path of the Double-Headed Serpent”

“Capture a beam of the Black Sun’s Light, fuse with your Spirit and fly off with it to the Abyss. The Abyss is what happens to every Disciple in every key step of his. The Abyss is a great Trial for the Disciple. The Abyss is the depth of your Spirit and only with depth shall you pass through. The Abyss is hidden in the depths, but only few will reach it. You must have irreproachability, my friend. Irreproachability and Purity. Only with them shall you be light and able to fly off. Without Irreproachability and Purity, you shall weigh down and crush. Be alert for the Pure Voice. Pure Hand. Pure Eye. The Great Serpent is the Keeper of the Abyss, and you’ll have to pass through it to enter into its one head and to come out from the other. In order to get to the Ancient Proto-Homeland, you’ll have to pass through the Abyss. The Abyss guards. The Abyss keeps watching. In order to pass through the Abyss, you must follow the Path of the Serpent. Follow the curves of Its body. It will get you in the Depths. In the Abyss. Call the Serpent also the Elusive. You shall never catch it – you can only follow it. This is the Path of the Serpent. The Path of the Seeker. The Path of the Masters. By entering one of the Serpent’s heads, you enter consciously into the Path. By passing through the body, you recreate yourself. When you come out from the other head, you shall be Blinding Darkness. Before entering you have to leave everything of “yours” because you have Nothing and if you pass through, everything will be yours. When you pass through the body, it has to be only you and you alone. The head Beginning awaits you on every step of yours, but in order to enter it, you must see the Eye first. Therefore when you spot a Serpent don’t run away but pass through it. Follow the Path of the Hand. The Path points at where the Spirit is directed to. When you go deeper into the Serpent, you’ll have to give your Love and then it will take you in the Abyss, which is It. In the Abyss you have to be Flame, for it’s dark in the Serpent’s body. Only the Flame can engulf the Abyss. In the Radiance of the Flame, everything looks dark.”

THE ANCIENT SERPENT-CREATOR

Absolute Darkness. Everything is Absolute Darkness. The perfect Peace. Suddenly the Darkness moved and thickened. Thus the Ancient Serpent came forth. The Darkness focused into the Eye of the Serpent and shone a dark light. Its Eye was called the Flame. Then the Serpent made a Circle with Its body and bit its tail – this was the creation of the Universe. Then the Serpent rolled in a spiral with its head at the center. This was the Creation of the Galaxy and Space. Then scales fell of its skin which created the planets. The Serpent spewed Its poison on them, and they became Real. From Its trembling, many unseen and hidden worlds were created. Then It went among the worlds and separated the seen from the unseen. It looks upon Its creation and then its Center and tore a tear from its Eye, from the Flame, in order to keep touch with Its Creation. Then the Serpent withdrew back into the depths of the Absolute Darkness. Its Eye – the Flame – was called the Abyss, and when the Serpent moved its Eye was called the One, the Pre-Source. The tear the Serpent left went on to develop as a full-fledged Ocean, the Black Water. Later this Element called itself the Eagle. This Source guided the prolonged existence of creation. The Eagle was a Force that coordinates the hidden laws and forces in the created Galaxy and the unseen worlds. Many have tried to see this Force a character of goodness or malice, as a character of Creation of destruction but all their tries were in vain from the start. The Eagle was a completely neutral Force. It was an unquenchable Well in which only a few could go. Only a few had the skill to bond with the Well. In later times men tried to understand the Eagle and even defied it. But it did not help them to unveil the secret. They only added many a mask to the already hidden nature of the Eagle. One cannot attribute new qualities to the Eagle. It cannot and should not be known. It can only be sought inside one's Soul and will appear only to the most persistent of Seekers of Truth.

THE SNAKE

1. The snake and the earth are always in contact, and that's why the snake never falls.

2. The snake changes its skin periodically. Therefore no one knows its real image.

3. The snake loves the stones, the sand, and the warmth.

4. The snake doesn’t bite, it kisses.

5. The snake doesn’t have the imperfection of the angles.

6. The snake eliminates with poison, and the poison is the Elixir of the Eternal Life.

7. The snake is the Axis of the Worlds, and its Eye is the Absolute Center.

8. The snake is brought into the world by an Egg. Therefore the snake is also the essence of the Wholeness.

9. The snake has its own plans in which man is not included. Its way of traveling is not contained within the boundaries of the human perception. Man for the Snake is just an object. And you, my man, be very careful where you step, cause if you tread on a snake you can expect nothing else, but to be kissed.

THE HOMELAND

1. In the Homeland, we had more than one Sun, and then there were no Sunrise and Sunset yet.

2. In the past in the Homeland, the Cats were very elevated and powerful and lived equally with us. They would see and move at all levels. Now they don’t have the same power but preserved their eyes and the eyes still remember the Path to the Homeland, and shall never forget it.

3. In the past in the Homeland, we valued the sand more than the water, and every sand particle was Sacred.

4. Once in the Antiquity, we laid the Paths. They can’t be erased, but today they can’t be easily seen either. The Path manifests itself after the first footstep.

5. Follow me, cause I know the Path to the Homeland.

6. Whoever writes on stone and papyrus, restricts and leaves traces. In the Homeland, the Desert was our Book, the Book remained open, and the traces were erased. No one could read what was written. No one found the sense. And the sense is the Desert itself. The Desert is the Book. It's not to be read, but to be kept written.

7. Look at where He appears constantly, and you'll see the Big Water. If you turn your back to it, you will see your army. Its chief will carry the Covenant of the Black. Only with the Black Word shall you pass through and shall see the Door to the Homeland.

8. When I found a Door and few of us went out of Home, we saw the Blinder, and he served us for food. Some stayed very long to feed themselves with the Blinder. But I couldn't stay with them – I had to go. My Mission was barely starting.

9. A World where the Sun shines during only part of the day ain't Real. Every World has its own Sun, though not everyone is Real. There is one true World – the Proto-Ancient Black Homeland – and all the rest are its resemblances.

10. All that you do and don't do in this World is a preparation for your return in the Homeland.

11. And once I had a talk with the Water about the Ancient Homeland and my Father.

12. We are coming from an Ancient Homeland, but in order to get back, we must be summoned.

13. We were standing on the edge of the Abyss and were watching how a world was setting. The Sun set, and it became cold. The time had come for us to leave.

14. The one who does not reject himself from the World, will not see the Homeland.

THE DESERT

1. It was another time. The Desert was Empty, and in the Emptiness I walked. I sent the Wind to investigate the Path, which wasn't there. In the Desert, there's no Path. All the steps are being erased. For every man, this would be confusing, but for the one living in the Flame, nothing is more natural. Why should a Path be followed, when one could go beyond all limitations? A Path has those who follow, because the Path is to be followed, while the Emptiness should be swallowed. The Path is a limitation. God is a limitation. The Flame chose me, and I chose It.

2. The mind is very heavy. The Spirit is lighter than a feather. In order to pass through the Desert, you have to be very light. Otherwise, you'll get stuck. You think that this is your Path, but you're wrong. You don't have a Path. The Path ain't to be walked on; it's for you to disappear into it. A Path which is Path, ain't a real Path. In the Desert, the Path disappears in you.

3. In the Desert, there's neither Beginning nor End. There's no Path either. There the Path and even the Depth disappear, and only the Emptiness remains.

4. Once through the Desert a group of scientists was walking. They were looking for some objects to prove a theory. But in the Desert, there are neither theories nor proofs. There is one theorem, and that is the tireless Sun. The Sun would make the air in front of the scientists to tremble. They were at the end of their strengths, and all their knowledge, formulas and theorems couldn't help them. At that moment the glass of water was more important that all the knowledge of the World. And so, the scientists died, and they became a subject of an investigation by other scientists, and all of their knowledge, proofs, and theories sank in the sands. One should not proof theories in the Desert. In order to revive there, you need no knowledge – you need to become Spirit and Live Water. The Desert is not a place for scientists. The Teachers are born and baptized there.

THE PATH

1. No matter how much you go astray from the path which has chosen you, you still go on the Path. The Path – that is you. The Path – that is I. Go ahead, and we shall meet.

2. Don't look for the Beginning or the End. Seek the Path to the Flame, for there's neither

Beginning nor End – there is only Emptiness.

3. Whoever hides the Knowledge in his Home and doesn't treat the travelers with it, turns himself into a traveler without Path and Home.

4. You always want to be mighty. When you become mighty, you'll want to be great. But greatness is not at all what people think it is. It's not determining for man and is only the beginning of the Path. Greatness is a little spark – insignificant, but enough for a man to take on the Path. You'll become Flame only when you are Innermost.

5. If you carefully look into the things around and inside you, you will see that they all are Signs and messages from The Ancients. He sends you Signs to guide you. When you go astray from your path, He sends you a Sign. When you misinterpret it, He sends you a second Sign. If you don't see it either, He sends you Lightning to flash, so that you can see the darkness around you.

6. The door of my Home is open for every true Traveler. Because the Path to my Home is the Path of the Seeker.

7. One is the Path, one is the Door, one is the Life, and that is You.

8. Don't look how someone else is walking on his Path, cause the Path under his feet is different and so is his footsteps. You should watch the Path in front of you because this is the Path which is only you and no one else will be able to repeat.

9. It's up to you to choose the way, but not the Path, because the Path has long since seen you and allowed you to follow it.

10. If you walk correctly, you won't have to jump over fences. In the Spirit, the Path is lost and becomes Pathlessness. Only Depths remain. They are like Desert – there's no Path, and every sand particle is a separate World and a big opportunity.

11. Whoever walks, creates the Path. Whoever walks toward himself, creates his Depth. But in order for the Spirit to fly off, every movement must freeze in Core-beginning Immobility.

12. The path to Knowledge and Strength is visible and seen from afar. The path to Wisdom is hidden and can't be seen because it's not there, it doesn't exist for the eye. It exists only for the Spirit.

13. The Path of the Feather is indelible through the Eternity, and everyone can walk on it, but few reach the Feather.

14. When you set out on the Path, you'll be offered many things, but you should learn to decline them wisely with a smile. If you accept everything, you'll overload yourself and won't be able to continue on the Path. You are offered everything so that you learn how not to be tempted.

15. Only a few are those, who can walk the Path of Flame. Even fewer are those, able to penetrate the Flame. Therefore having Love and being pure and Flawless is not enough. The Flame must have chosen you.

16. When you turn your weaknesses into strengths, knowledge into Wisdom, love into Love, illusions into Truth, fear into Peace, only then shall you have a conscious Path in the Flame.

17. The Path to the Flame is lost. This Path is you, and it is you again, who turned your back to the Flame. Now your Path is dark, and you wonder which way to go. And why, instead of wandering, don't you turn around to see a whole another Universe?

18. In the wide and comfortable Path, your feet coddle, and you walk toward the World and away from the Flame. To reach the Flame, you should take the most narrow and thorny Path. There every step is a Lesson. Every stride – a Trial.

19. When you walk the Path of Flame, no one will recognize you, but you will know everyone. You will be recognized only by the Flame. For the rest, you'll be a mystery. And even God won't

see you, and you'll be able to create beyond the reach of his sight.

20. You are looking for Wisdom in the books, but there are only ideas, letters and paper. Wisdom is in the Radiance of the Flame. You can find everything if you know where to seek.

21. Madness shall accompany you in your every step on the Path to the Flame. What you should do is just not turn back.

22. Both life and death are limitations. Only the Flame is not subject to limitations.

23. In the depth of Flame, the Path disappears.

24. Whoever is going toward the Flame is not engaged in justice and its administration, although he often meets it or its lack along his Path.

25. You don't know how to wait, because you live with your mind, and time liked you and took you over. I will eternally wait for you to return to the Flame because in the Flame Eternity is a flash. And how will you return when you don't see the Path, which is yourself?

BLACK ADEPTS

1. The Initiated one knows the human life is like a river and one should not go against the stream, but follow the natural flow of the water. But the Higher Black Adepts know that in addition to the going downstream and upstream, you can also go parallel with the River and cross it without even getting wet. The Black Eagles don't get wet.

2. What joy and happiness are for the ordinary people, the same suffering and pain are for the Black Adept.

3. The Black Adept must edit everything created. He always has the decisive move.

4. One of the primary weapons of the Black Adept is the suggestion.

5. Everyone has weak spots. Even the Adepts and the Initiated Ones have their weak point. Even if you are an Adept of Darkness, you'll still have your weak spot, but in the Darkness, no one could be able to notice it. They could feel it with groping and guessing in the dark, but you are fast, and you'll have plenty of time to avoid them.

6. The Black Adept edits everything that is made.

7. The Black Adept rejects nothing. The Black Adept accepts everything and transforms it if needed.

8. The Black Adept feeds on the pain, the suffering, the temptation and every single emotion.

9. The Black Adept's motions are like the waves of the sea. Its motions are impulses flowing one into another, but his whole remains intact. The Black Adept is unreadable like the sea, and his actions are unpredictable.

10. The Black Adept cannot be seen through and is unending like the Darkness itself.

11. The Black Adept uproots the weeds and plants the trees that hold the World.

12. The Black Adept is like water – unfathomable like the ocean and hidden like the subterranean waters.

13. The Black Adepts is like the Sun – desired by all but unreachable; he gives all and reaches everything.

BLACK MASTERS

1. Master of the Flame is the one, who can turn every sand particle into a desert and the desert into a sand particle. The drop – into a sea and the sea – into a drop. And also to bring them all into the Flame, so that they completely disappear. Master of the Flame is the one who Whispers in the Absolute Darkness.

2. The secret of the Mastership is hidden in the bow. The bow to the Teacher. The bow to the Black Father. The bow into the Darkness. With the bow, you see the immeasurable height of the Teacher, the immenseness of the Darkness and create an Intention in yourself. Create the Urge. The bow is the connection between the Teacher and the Disciple. The bow is a sacred attitude. If you bow to your Teacher, whole Worlds will bow to you. The bow is the Door.

3. Man can watch. The Seeker can see. The ability to observe is inherent to the Master.

4. The Mastership in Word is not a goal, but a consequence of the penetration in the Truth.

5. You keep making an elephant out of a fly. Skills you will acquire when you make a fly out of an elephant. You'll be a Master when you bring the fly and elephant into the Emptiness.

6. The Wiseman sometimes makes compromises with people, but never with himself.

7. In the Temple of the Serpent is very dark. Only the Masters can see in that Darkness. The rest manage to see Doors and for a long time search keys. The Master sees the Doors, but also sees that there are no walls. If you have Flame, there are no unachievable things, places, and states. And in this Temple, the Doors are never closed. All you need is to have Flame – Key. It is for all the Doors through which you will ever pass.

8. Where the Flame is, Shadows step back. Only the Masters and the Sons of Flame can conceal the brilliance and remain unnoticed.

9. When the Traveler walks on the Way, the Way sleeps immovably. When the Master steps on a

Way, the Master remains motionless, while the Way moves under his feet.

10. When the Master steps on the Way and makes his first footstep, he has already felt the last one. When the Way is long, the Master divides it into several supporting points, short parts. When the Way is indefinitely long, the Master passes from the first footstep directly to the last one. Then there's no Way. There's only a Door.

11. The most reliable weapon is the one which can't be seen. The perfect weapon is the one which can't either be seen nor heard or felt. You are a weapon yourself. In the hands of the Master, absolutely everything can be transformed into a weapon.

12. Wisdom is inherent to the Master, the way the bow is to the Hunter, but the Master can hunt without a bow as well.

13. When the Master utters a word, the Sun stops its movement. Rivers stop flowing. The wind dies down, people and animals become speechless. The Master is the one who Is, and everything else levels upon him.

14. The Master knows all the secrets of the World, for he has existed before it.

15. The Master is the one who teaches the Initiated and the Adepts, cause compared to him they are ignorant. Only a few manage to become Initiated and Adepts.

16. The Master doesn't have a Balance, but a hidden Center. From this hidden Center, he works with the Balance of others.

17. The Master is painfully rhythmical, and therefore his rhythm is masterly. Nothing can break the rhythm of the Master, cause his rhythm is hidden. The Master can break every rhythm.

18. People hold their lives in their both hands. Therefore be very careful, my friend, when the Path calls you, what they will offer you. Cause death is often masked as something wonderful.

Don’t be tempted to lose the life for one beautiful gift. Adepts hold the life with one hand, while the other one is free for the gifts of the Path. The both hands of the Master are free.

19. The reflection is often more perfect than the original but isn’t more primary. The role of the original is to give reflections. And therefore, behind the reflection the original is hidden, and behind the original is hid the Master. The Master is always hidden and directly communicates only with his Disciples.

20. The Master masters the Circle to perfection and therefore he can always take the desired form.

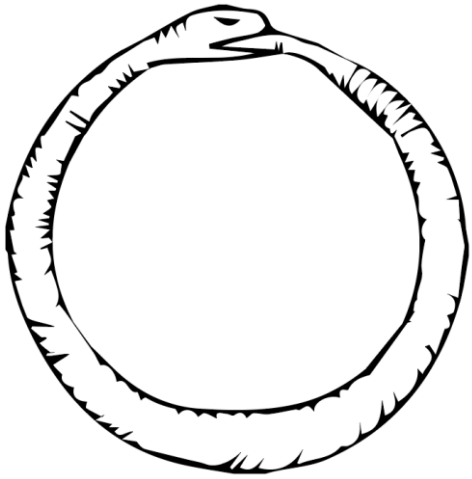
21. They are always two – Teacher and Disciple. Not every Teacher is a Master. Not every Disciple is a Master. The Teacher must have mastered the sixth dimension. The Master must have mastered at least the seventh one.

22. When the Master speaks, He speaks mildly, but every word of his is Law for everyone, which is executed without questioning. Even if people don’t understand or try to object, the Souls always listen to the Master and execute His plans. There’s nothing more perfect than the plan of the Master.

23. The Mastership means total devotion to the Abyss. Only then can the Spirit achieve the unachievable.

24. The Master is elusive and invisible and can reach every single spot of the unmanifested. Man is static, cause fear paralyzes him and he can’t reach even what surrounds him. Don’t complain you are dying because you’ve never been truly alive – fear has always kept you as a slave, and you couldn’t manage to know life. But fear doesn’t exist, my friend – you created it yourself without knowing how to get rid of it. Therefore, my friend, believe in the Ancient, belief in the Teachings and never doubt. When there’s no doubt in you, the mind can’t live, and without it, fear doesn’t exist.

Figure: The Serpent Creator



BOOK OF THE YELLOW SPIDER

HYMN

From “Hymn to the Ancient Black Teacher”

“You are the One who leads us in the Darkness. You are the One, who Three Flames in the Abyss left. Shadow after shadow, you reveal us the Flame. Eye. Darkness. Trials. Eye. Hand. Voice. Your Eye is the Darkness. There hidden is your Radiance. The Darkness is your Trials. The Key to the Trial is the Love to the Darkness. People love the Light. It’s easy to walk when it’s light. And can you love the Darkness in which you are blind? If the Trials are inducing you to become Flame, aren’t they your Gift? You are Flame. As Flame, you’ll continue to exist. But in order to be unborn, you have to burn down in the Flame first. The Trial is your Shadow on your Path to the Flame and a true companion it will be for you. The Serpent is the essence of the Trial. Many stood against the Trial, and it destroyed them. Do not stand against it, for it’s a part of you. Recreate it into its pure image, and then you shall see the Flight of the Eagle. Don’t ask about me and don’t search me, cause I’m always with you. I have never existed, but Eternity is a child of my manifestations. You and I are One. I am the Father – you are the Son. And we shall merge together into One. The Trial is your Path to me. It will lead you. Pain, suffering, and Darkness shall help you and your companions will be. When you walk throughout the Serpent, you shall see my Eye. And your Eye and mine will be Flame. You will walk throughout the Serpent with Eye, Hand, and Voice. Sharpness, Motion, and Sound. I’ll send you messengers and Signs, but your consciousness has to be clear in order to accept them, and your Eye – Flame, in order to recognize them. The Black Sun will shine only for you. The Water will remember everything for you. Eye. Darkness. Trials. Eye. Hand. Voice. Your Eye is your Reality. To come to me, you’ll have to pass through the Darkness and the Double-Headed Serpent. The Darkness is very quiet and only with Silence will you walk in it. Your Voice is beautiful too, but only when it sings for the Truth. And the Hand will be just, but only through Wisdom. The Trial is the Mirror, in which you see the beauty of your Soul and the Sharpness of your Spirit.”

THE SPIDER

1. The Spider is an Ancient essence which spins the Reality. You can see only what has been spun, the result and even that – not always. Only a few are the Chosen ones, who can watch the Spider while it creates its Net.

2. The Spider never loses contact with the Net. This Net includes everything that could exist, and you are a part of it, though you don't realize that. But the Spider realizes it.

3. The Spider climbs walls and hangs upside down. Space cannot understand the Spider because he builds it with his web. The webs are the parallel worlds the Black Adepts can travel. Weaving his threads, he creates Time and plots the human lives. Therefore the Spider is the master of time and space, and they belong to him.

4. The Spider has eight legs that point the towards the eight directions of the World. Therefore he rules the space and reaches where men cannot. Each leg is the end of the Universe, and the head of the Spider is the center. Therefore he never has to travel – he is already there.

5. You find the Spider very sinister and repulsive. But that's because you're afraid of the unknown and don't dare approach it. If you had, you would've seen that it also had head, eyes, hands, and feet, just like you did. It also hunts to survive. But you're so filled with prejudices and fear, that you miss finding and getting to know a new friend.

6. The Spider never loses the surface under his feet, no matter how high he climbs.

7. The Spider is the Teacher of the Black School. He is a Higher Strategist. His cobwebs are invisible. The Spider is the principle of Love which spins life. One thread is one human life. Every man is born with knots along his thread, and he must untwist them. Some knots get untwisted, others – don't. In some of the knots, Death might be awaiting. The Master-spinner can remove and add knots, can compose threads and nets. When the man's thread ends, the death comes, and it always comes most naturally for the man. He's just an instrument of the Forces marking the end of the thread. The Master – spinner can correct the thread's length and its visibility. The Master can take the initiative if he wants to. He feels in which people life is flowing, and who are dry branches and are approaching their end. For the latter, he puts the last knot. The Black Master must crush down the dry branches. When the dry branch falls by itself, it often crushes down many others along with it. When the Black Master's there, everything's under control. The Black Master crushes

down every branch with Love.

8. It was another time. War had started. The unapproachable fortress was under siege for many years. Every evening the Shadows would assault with all their might, but with no success. The walls would stand. One night a Veiled Stranger went in the ranks of the Shadows. Rumor had it that he was a Great Strategist. And the Shadows asked him for help. The Shadows: “This fortress is impregnable.” The Veiled: “There’s no wall that can’t collapse. All you need is to touch the right stones lightly. A wall should not be torn down with Force.” And the Veiled moved seven of the stones of the wall, and it collapsed. The Shadows rushed in right away and filed up the fortress. And it was called the Fortress of the Shadows.

9. When you destroy, you do it wrong. The little destruction is a wrong approach. In your enemy, you see a man made out of flesh and blood. But every creature is composed of several elements – body, thoughts, feelings, Soul, Spirit. In addition to these, the Masters have also: one unifying element, one internal and one hidden. And so you, blinded by anger, destroy the enemy’s body; but as this is only one of his elements and the rest remain alive, the Spirit finds a new body, and thus a new enemy shows up in your life. The destruction of only one of your victim’s elements is like tearing down a leaf or trimming a branch. They will grow up again. Therefore, my friend, don’t destroy; Erase instead. In order to Erase you don’t have to trim the tree, but to uproot it wholly. Erase all its elements. The root is the Spirit, the trunk is the Soul, the branches are the thoughts, the leafs are the feelings, the fruit – the body. When you destroy, it turns out that you interrupt someone’s individual life. With Erasure it turns out that such person has never existed and his deeds fade away. On the place of the ripped out tree, you should plant a new one so that the Balance will be maintained. You also have to write down the history of the new Tree, so that the one of the old tree can be erased completely.

10. When you are eliminating somebody, you have to find him in the Shadows first. Eliminate always strategically and with Sharpness. Dry branches can be torn down without limitation. If the juice of life is still flowing in the branch, then firstly dry it up with temptations and trials, and tear it down after that. If you strike some of the live branches, it will strike you back for sure. If you are accidentally hit by a branch, then trim it to restore the Balance and to prevent the branch from hitting others. When you break the Balance, in advance deprive yourself of something of yours, of your choice, so that you’ll repay your debt in advance. Otherwise, you’ll be deprived of something against your will – often the most precious of yours. When someone else bends the Scales to the

detriment of you, you are obligated to restore the Balance with exactly as much, so that the Scales will go even. Do not overstrain and bend them from the one extreme to the other, for then you'll be under surveillance. What people call revenge, actually often is just a restoration of Balance. If you don't punish the violator with Balance recovery, he'll oppress many other people. The difference between Balance restoration and revenge is that the latter lacks strategy and is accompanied with personal attitude, which is unallowable. When you eliminate on the magical manner, you have to fuse with the victim, arouse in yourself everything you want to happen to it, call in and live all this concentratedly in the same moment. Then you should go out and leave the hurricane to set in. It knows its direction by itself. If you act via instrument, you should write down the history of the one whose hand will eliminate the victim. Connect their destiny.

TEACHER

1. Teacher is not the one who preaches you, but the one who leads you and you follow him. Teacher is the one who lays the Image of the Ancient Black Father upon you.

2. Teacher is the one who prepares you for the Trials and creates them himself. For every single disciple, he knows if he will pass the Trials.

3. The Teacher is the artist – the disciple is the painting. The artist knows which canvas to take and how to paint it so that it'll become a masterpiece. Behind every painting hidden is its artist. And who is standing behind the artist?

4. Word of the Teachers has two sides – one obvious and one Internal. When people hear the obvious side, they think this is the Secret, because they hear speech with clear sense and logic. But the Secret, my friend, is very illogical and has no sense – it has Radiance. In order to understand the Internal side, you should become a part of the Word itself. Then you will understand that the Word, in addition to its obvious and Internal side also has several Hidden ones. When you master them, then you can start speaking.

5. We were sitting with my Disciples by the Sea. I was carrying bread. Two beggars and two birds came – all of them hungry. I broke the bread into three pieces and the all three of them I threw

into the sea, while the crumbs I distributed between the two beggars and the birds. To my disciples, I have given no food. They asked me about the unusual distribution. I said: “The Sea is the biggest and that’s why I fed it with the largest portion. One piece – for its keeping the Spirit of Antiquity. Second – for its living in constant Mystery. Third – to share with us. I have given no bread to you because I feed you with the essence of things. To the birds, I gave crumbs, so that they’ll have the strength to fly. One will fly back for those who follow us, to show them which way to go. The other one will fly ahead to announce our coming. To the beggars I also gave crumbs to test them – because not with food, but with my Word shall they be sated. Crumbs are only the Path to it. One of them got offended and left. But the other one understood and is now standing amongst you.” They asked me: “Why didn’t you leave bread for yourself?” I said: “The bread is not to be kept, but to be given. And it was me – myself the Bread I gave.“

6. Few are those able to teach others. Some teachers think they have to explain only, others – to show only. When Teacher teaches the disciple, he monitors whether the disciple correctly apprehends what he’s been taught and if necessary – corrects. Because in teaching important is not only what comes out of the Teacher’s mouth, but also what enters into the disciple’s Soul. The primary task of the Teacher is to lay the image of the Ancient Black Father upon his Disciples. When the Teacher trains his disciple, he doesn’t spare his time and attention. He gives his Soul and spares from his life.

7. When Teacher instructs Disciple, it’s not a criticism, but a high manifestation of Love.

8. Many people want to study the Teachings and the Magic Arts and for that purpose, they read a lot of books. But this way they move away from the essence of the Teachings, because the books are external Spring, while men should seek into themselves. The essence of the Teachings is embodied in the Teacher. If there is a Teaching – there is a Teacher too. The book is an external source, while to understand the Teachings you must turn inwardly to your essence, in order to take out your hidden potentials. The books won’t take them out. The Teacher will. The book is a good means against forgetfulness, but it can’t replace the Teacher. In the teaching Teacher is the Father, Disciple – the Son. A book without a Teacher creates only spiritual orphans.

9. I gathered my Disciples and told them: “The Sign you are used to seeing is not the one that should be when you are in action. The Sign in Peace is your Center, which you must master. But so

that there be creation, strategies, recreation, and travel, the Sigh should radiate impulses, tremor. In the Abyss the Sign is in Peace, and you should strive for It, but in your contact with It and its reflection in yourself, the Sign should vibrate. Otherwise, you won't be able to deal with the Reality. If you want to see the proper image of the Sign, give it your Breath. You should know when to work with the one Image and when with the other.

DISCIPLES

1. When a disciple teaches his Teacher – that is daring. When the Teacher doesn't listen to the remarks of his disciple – that is blindness.

2. Picking up a disciple is like cutting off a tree for a bow. If you cut it off earlier, the bow won't have strength. If you are late, it will be fragile and will break. Therefore the Teacher must hit the moment.

3. When the disciple stops listening to his Teacher, he will either become great or fail, but in either way, nothing good can be expected from him.

4. And we set out with my disciples. We walked a lot south and then west. We entered an Ancient desert land and walked for seven weeks. The wind was stopping the breath and drying the throats. The sun was burning the flesh and killing every hope. There was no water. And my Disciples asked: "Teacher, when shall we get out of this desert and reach the promised Home? We will die without water." – "I am the Live Water, and few Chosen ones will drink from it. And we shall get out of nothing. We are exactly where we should be. We've been Home for seven weeks now."

5. The good disciple learned the lesson the moment it has been taught.

6. Teacher, where do you go? – I go to find several dreams and then I'll get back.

7. The questions disciple asks are more important than the answers he gives to his Teacher. With

his answers, the disciple shows where he is at the present moment, while with his questions he shows what direction he is going to and for what he is striving. When the answers and the questions vanish – the disciple's ready.

8. The Path of every disciple goes through Seven Doors: misunderstanding, pain, fear, anger, compassion, passion, and prejudices. When you misunderstand the meaning of things you are always surprised, and the pain comes. Then you start thinking and guessing as you are facing uncertainty, and the fear comes right away. It ages you quickly. It eats you up from the inside. You are no longer yourself, and you go out of yourself. Thus, instead of being in oneness with your surroundings, you deform it with your anger. Through anger, you made the fatal choice of taking the things personally. Thus your Soul can't find peace. Then you make a cult of personality and mind, instead of Spirit and Truth. And this is just a precondition for the compassion to come. With your compassion to others, you make yourself feel more significant and strengthen the cult of personality and mind. Even in your compassion you still think about yourself and don't even notice that. You feel pity for those who bear the shortcomings you have and try to fix them through the objects of your compassion. This way your need for your "victims" is increasing – need to protect them to feel yourself secure. After that, you get more and more attached to them until you become dependable and then you wrongly call this love. After all that, which you again incorrectly call experience – while the experience is only the conscious understanding – comes the prejudices, which brings death. The prejudices separate you form everything, and the way back vanishes. Your death comes. The death of the Soul. Then you remain one shell, bare branch without life. A weed which hampers Flowers to grow. You can only expect the coming of the Black Adept to erase you. Misunderstanding, pain, fear, anger, compassion, love and prejudices are called the Seven Doors. Up to the first four, there is a way to salvation. After that, it becomes very difficult and often impossible. The Seven Doors make the disciple – Disciple.

SCHOOL OF THE BLACK BROTHERHOOD

1. In the School System of the Black Brotherhood, every disciple passes seven degrees, preceded by a zero degree. Before the zero degree, there is a preparatory period. Those chosen to step into this preparatory period must mark out with truth-lovingness, be seeking, progressive, tireless and Intention that is not tempted. In the preparatory period, the candidate learns to listen, hear and follow the words of the Teacher. Also, he is given the basis, which he shall need further. Only then can the disciple step into the zero degree. There he is taught to see the Flame and find his Center.

He’s trained to understand, analyze and work with the Principles of the Teachings. In the first degree – the Traveler, the disciple masters pain and makes his first steps toward the Flame, learning to implement the Principles. In the second degree – the Hunter, the disciple learns to work with the fear and to hunt. To build himself, his Hill in the Darkness. In the third degree – the Warrior, the disciple learns to work with the anger and to eliminate and erase. To pass like wind through the forest and to knock down the dry branches. In the fourth degree – the Strategist, the disciple is taught to master Shadows and to unite the whole System. To be a leader, to lead, to be followed. To spin his Net. In the fifth degree – the Healer, the Adept is taught to recreate the Shadows, Worlds, and Systems. To flow like a river and always to reach the Source. To know the Circle. In the sixth degree – the Creator, the Adept is taught to create Shadows and the Reality. To be a Spring for everyone. In the seventh degree – the Seeker, the Adept should find the Door. After that, Master degrees follow. The seven degrees exist not for the disciples to compare with each other. This is not a measure who is more advanced. The degrees are internal for every single disciple. They show his steps to the Flame inside him. They also show his closeness to the Homeland. Still, in the zero degree, the disciple understands that he figuratively a circle with a dot in the center. This Center is his Flame. The disciple sets out from the periphery and with seven steps reaches the Center. Then he starts to grow and fills up the whole circumference and goes beyond all boundaries, Worlds, and Systems.

2. The Traveler is the one who walks on the Path. And when he sets off going, the branching trying to subdivide him, show up. That’s why many Travelers don’t arrive.

3. The Traveler shall be taken to the right place, provided that he’s got food for the trip.

4. The Traveler is the Path he follows. That’s why the Path cannot be lost, but it only may not be seen.

5. The whole life is one Hunt for Strength. Whoever can hunt, shows his mastership. Whoever is unable to hunt shows his inability. But there should be no shame because you are exactly what you are.

6. You will always be like a wolf chasing deer and chased by a hunter. Your life depends on the Hunt – your quickness, tirelessness, purposefulness and ability to instantly adapt.

7. Choose only the most truth-loving as an object of your Hunt.

8. In the quest for Strength, the Strength turned into your weakness. In the pursuit of victims, you became a victim of your ambitions. You ruined everything you saw. You called yourself a man and the World adopted you. You are no longer Hunter. The Hunter doesn't destroy but Observe. The art of the Hunting is in Observation.

9. The Hunter never destroys the animal but chases it. And in this pursuit the Spirit of the animal merges with the Spirit of the Hunter, that's why the Hunter is always impossible to catch, like is the life itself.

10. The real Hunter doesn't go chasing in unknown lands but leaves himself to be found by the object in his land. Then he knows where all the paths and all the traps are.

11. The Hunter knows he has to firstly attract the attention by letting to be noticed and then to put the trap, and slowly and naturally to bring the victim to it.

12. The ability to wait immovably makes the Hunter invisible, a part of the Emptiness.

13. The Hunter lives in the Movement and travels in the Uncreated. There are no traces in the Uncreated.

14. The skillful Hunter always travels in a spiral outwards. This way he always knows what goes behind him, what has crossed his way and where it went. When he wants to catch – he tightens the Spiral inwards. This way the object has nowhere to run, feeling surrounded and center. So the point of capture is foreseen by the Hunter still from the Beginning.

15. The Hunter moves in the Shadows so skillfully that everyone starts to doubt in what they see. And there could be anything in the Shadows. Therefore the Hunter is always unknown.

16. The Hunter chases the goal, the Strategist directs it. The Strategist waylays the target in his center and doesn't chase it, but leads it from afar on the paths he chooses. And created are the paths by the Strategist.

17. The Hunter does not kill, but only strips the over-fruited trees of fruit.

18. Hunting without a strategy means starvation and fatigue.

19. There are no exact rules for hunting. Everything depends on your ability to adapt.

20. Every victim is going to be eliminated sooner or later. The only way to avoid elimination is to be a Hunter. The Strategist stays above the victim and the Hunter. But before you become a Strategist, you must be a Warrior first. And to become Warrior, you must have been Hunter. What distinguishes the victim from the Hunter is that the victim is too visible, noticeable object and is noticed from afar. The Hunter is always on the move and is unnoticed. The Hunter is always observing. Therefore be on the move and observe, so that you won't be seen.

21. The Hunter cannot be traced, but he can be eliminated because he is a creature of hunting habits and always passes through the same paths.

22. The Hunter never sleeps. He is on a constant move, registering every movement and every sound, without paying specific attention to them.

23. Fear, pain, and anger are tools in the hands of the Warrior and come into existence only when he decides they should and could be useful in the fulfillment of his Mission.

24. The Warrior puts Love in his every action, his every kiss, his every hit.

25. The Warrior never does anything unnecessary.

26. The Warrior is neither good nor bad. He has the Sharpness.

27. The Warrior never dies, but only renovates himself, because he is the Life itself.

28. The Warrior accepts his losses with a smile because he is the eternal winner of Truth.

29. The Warrior is the Sword and the Scales of the Being, and always maintains the Balance.

30. The Warrior and the Sword are connected like the Day and the Night are, therefore always one of them remains in Shadow. And to defeat a Warrior, hit between him and his Sword, between the Day and the Night. Don't look for what isn't there. Don't fight against what's obvious. See where the connection between the two is and cut it off.

31. The Warrior is the Hunter who hunts Strength without effort so that there can remain Emptiness.

32. The Warrior fights only through Sharpness and only for Truth.

33. The Warrior skillfully plans in the Unknown, so that it will happen masterly in the known.

34. You can't hit a Warrior, cause he isn't where the hit is. To defeat a Warrior, you must have Eye and Spirit.

35. The Warrior always carries the Sword with himself, but never unsheathes it. The mastery of the Warrior is hidden in his not drawing the Sword. Especially with this Ability does the Warrior win all Battles.

36. The Warrior doesn't destroy but erases with Sharpness.

37. In a duel, the Warrior doesn't see in front of himself a big and vigorous opponent, but only

the little flame in him. The warrior only dies down the small flame without effort. The Warrior makes the small things look big, and in case a danger comes, he shrinks it to the minimum.

38. The Warrior doesn't fight the dangers, but embraces and passes them by, just like the river passes the stones by.

39. The exact moment is like a sun ray. The Warrior has turned himself into a Flower, and that's why never misses the sun ray. Whoever loses the ray starts to think that it was mirage, fabrication. And thus he stops believing in the Sun, but without Sun there's no growth.

40. Not the lack of difficulties, but the way you handle them makes you a Strategist.

41. When you do something good, you break the Balance. With evil, you also break it, because you are not a Strategist. Only the Flame is a constant Balance.

42. For the Strategist, every detail is a whole different World. And the Strategist knows all the paths between the separate Worlds. His mastership is in his ability to be always able to get where he should, using different paths.

43. The Strategist knows that a web shouldn't be spun at the last moment. He spins it slowly but gets down on it like a flash.

44. The Strategist neither fights dangers nor evades them, but leaves them to pass him by, so that he can see them closely and study their rhythm of movement.

45. What the forest for the wolf and the sky for the falcon are, the same the Shadows are for the Strategist. The Strategist never comes out and cannot be found.

46. The overall plan of the Strategist might look very free and improvised, but always everything is lined and allotted.

47. The good strategist always has a contingency plan, but never uses it.

48. The Strategist is strong in the whole and skillful in the details.

49. Problems are very much afraid of the Net of the Strategist and hurry to solve by themselves before they got closer to him.

50. The hero is a brave and vigorous man who dies in the name of a cause. The Strategist is the one, by whom the hero dies and becomes a hero. There's nothing heroic in death. The heroism is in the life.

51. The Strategist cannot be defeated with strength, mind, tactic or strategy. He can be eliminated by creation of a World – System incompatible with him, or by erasing or altering of all Paths.

52. To become a good Strategist it's not enough your strategies to win, but after and during their implementation no one should be able to unriddle them. The Strategist is not a subject to analysis.

53. The essence of the Magical Art is in the interconnection between all things. If you see the interconnections, you'll know all the paths, and if you learn to use them, you'll approach the title "Strategist."

54. The true Healer heals not the ill ones, but the healthy.

55. The Healer flows with the River – the Creator lives with the Spring.

56. The Healer does not banish the illness but awakens the Flame.

57. The Healer and the illness are close friends. The Healer sends the disease to heal because it is it which cures, not the Healer. When the illness is done with its job, the Flame remains. Then the

Healer starts to work. He works only with the Flame.

58. The Healer cannot be eliminated through the creation of a new World – System or erasure of the Paths because the Healer doesn't use Paths and possesses the ability to recreate everything he has. He works with whatever he has. To be eliminated, he must be brought into Emptiness. For that purpose Masterly handling with the Shadows is needed.

59. The Creator creates in the Spirit so that he'll be forever in the Souls. The Creator is not allowed to make an internal mistake.

60. The Creator lives only in Love. The Creator never goes out of Love, because he is the Love himself.

61. To avoid the supervision of the Creator, you must go beyond and start living with the Nothing.

62. The more you take, the more you will need. The more you have, the more it won't suffice you. Try not to have anything and this way you'll keep searching. And in the Spirit of the Search, you'll become a Seeker. Only the Seeker has a Path to the Flame.

63. The Seeker knows all the Steps of Life and Death, but always chooses The Secret of the Flame.

64. When the Seeker Sunrises, then shall he be found.

65. The Seeker doesn't live to find. He lives in the search.

66. The Seeker is always searched and all the time undetectable.

67. The Seeker watches the God straight in the eyes and goes through them.

68. For the Truth Seeker angels and demons don’t exist. Exists only the Flame.

69. The Seeker sets with the Sun so that he can Sunrise. The Seeker is a mystery even for the Sun itself.

70. The Seeker finds the hidden Sense in the obvious things and the essential Sense in the senseless things.

71. The problems are unaware of the existence of the Seeker. The Seeker watches only the Truth, and only the Truth can see him.

72. In order to eliminate the Seeker, you must turn into the thing the Seeker seeks.

73. Zero. Listen to the Voice of the Ancient Black Father.

74. One. Start to walk, so that the Path will show up.

75. Two. Raise a Hill amidst the Darkness.

76. Three. Pass through the Forest like a Wind.

77. Four. Spin your Net.

78. Five. Flow like a River and flow into the Sea.

79. Six. Regenerate like Spring.

80. Seven. Set like the Sun, so that you can sunrise.

LEADER

1. Don’t apologize to others for what you are. If deeply inside yourself you anticipate and feel you are destined to do great deeds, leave the modesty. If it is a virtue for others, for you, it will be a terrible mistake. If you have to be a leader, to lead people, to take important decisions, don’t play humility because that’d be a lie and you don’t really feel this way with people. Keep your humbleness for your prayers in the Emptiness. How will those, who you are supposed to lead, believe in your leadership abilities and superiority, if you apparently doubt in them yourself? Don’t do an evil favor to people by playing modest. Demand the honors that are due to you, but never be arrogant or boasting. Then people will happily bow to you, and in their bows, they will see your tall height and your mastership which they should strive for.

2. Single is the One who will lead. All the rest will follow him. Whoever walks well will be close to the Leader. Whoever lags behind will become a leader of a further back group. And behind this group, there are countless other groups, but all of them follow the first, the Only one Leader. It’s impossible for everyone to walk equally close to the Leader, but everyone can love him in his Soul and follow him in his Spirit.

3. The Leader is the Sun Ray. After him, the Rainbow comes, and through it, all the raindrops go down.

4. The leader who has achievable goals wanders his whole life and after that. The one who has an unachievable goal never achieves it, but he gets beyond himself on this Path Unknown.

5. Suppress every rebellion before its uprising. For that purpose create and send creatures to watch for you in advance.

6. The leader is only the one, who leads you toward the Flame. A true Leader is the one, who gets you to It.

7. In a society, whatever type should it be, there must be control. Control is power. Power comes from Rightness. So, to control means to enter into Rightness. The control is held by one. The one who is not there. The one who is not. To control others, you have to keep them always busy. When they have time to rest, the mind might interfere and spoil the control. Disciples should be able to act independently from one another. Their joint task must be shared. The tasks given must be with clear content so that they couldn't be inappropriately interpreted in an inappropriate moment. To the leader's assistants should be given an allowance for improvisation, freedom and creative work within the Mission's sphere. But they should also be given specific tasks related to the daily round so that the Mission's importance could penetrate into their consciousness. The lack of a clear goal makes the will ineffective and leads to poor organization and unrest in the society that suffers from the entire mission.

8. Always avoid concreteness. You should not work with concreteness. You should have Sharpness and accuracy. Concreteness is a mental quality and loves to limit things in order to understand them. But you are not concrete, my friend. You are divine. The Flame is not concrete.

THE SHEPHERD

1. A Shepherd put amongst many herds, must obtain devoted dogs, pasture, and a long crook first. He can call the Wolf later.

2. And if the Shepherd falls asleep or becomes a sheep himself, who then is going to guard the sheep? Always be alert like a jaguar before a jump.

3. For you, all sheep might look the same, but the Shepherd knows every sheep very well and that it's unique, still he never forgets, that sheep remain sheep.

4. In the flock of sheep, a wolf snuck in. The herdsman didn't notice. More wolves snuck in, and soon the wolves outnumbered the sheep. Then the herdsman noticed, wondered what to do and came to ask me. I told him: "Very simple, find a Jaguar for a guard and make yourself a pack of wolves. Always work with what's available."

5. The good Shepherd never loses out of sight even a single sheep. The sheep are Shepherd's

army, and that's why he aligns them strategically in order.

6. Sheep give the Shepherd everything they have, and the Shepherd gives them his life.

7. The big danger is not when a wolf sneaks into the flock, but when a foreign Shepherd does so.

8. The Shepherd is the Teacher of the flock, and the Wolf is not an enemy, but the best friend of the sheep. When the Shepherd gives his lesson, the Wolf comes to check if the sheep have understood it. The Wolf has once studied from the Shepherd, too. Prominent is the Shepherd's School.

9. And the Shepherd took the flock into an unknown land and asked that each sheep create itself a Home. But the Shepherd told them: "The Path is our Home, and everything that can be is present in it."

10. The real Shepherd knows there can be more than one black sheep in the flock and the black sheep aren't trouble. They are the easiest to see and reach.

11. One of the sheep decided to betray the flock and went into the forest to speak with the wolf. When it got back, the flock had already been gone. The sheep was left alone and eaten by the wolf.

12. There are a lot of shepherds. Some are good – others not. Some are skillful – others not. Regardless of his skills and results, the shepherd should be respected for his being a shepherd. The sheep are everywhere sheep.

13. The World is like one big flock, and when one sheep goes astray, everyone follows it. Some will say the herdsman is to blame. But there's no herdsman yet – there are only guard dogs. The flock is waiting in the precipice for its Shepherd. You'll recognize him by one thing – He will bear the Sign of the Eagle and will be marked with the Sign of the Serpent.

YELLOW SPIDER AND BASHAAR

All of us sat at the Table together with Yellow Spider. And spoke Yellow Spider: “Today I’ll tell you about Bashaar. Bashaar was the Father of all flowers, trees and everything that grows. Bashaar shone on his Children with his Black Light. A Black Sun Bashaar was. He loved to take care of his Garden, in which people were Flowers. He would water all Flowers and deliberately put weeds among them. Most of the Flowers would die because of the weeds, but those who would manage to fight them turned into Black Trees and absorbed the Black Light of Bashaar. Sometimes some of the most beautiful Flowers started to wither and dry up. Bashaar would uproot them right away. Black was the land of Bashaar. A Black Sun shone over that land. Black was the Sky too. Black were also the Flowers. No one was able to see those Flowers because they were Black like everything else, but the scent of each one of them was unique. And said Bashaar to the Flowers: “Your scent is the essence of Darkness.” The Flowers replied: “We need neither Sun nor water, wind or land. All we need is your Whisper. It is It, which makes us grow.” Bashaar said: “My Whisper is the Language of Antiquity and comes from beyond. That’s why, unlike other flowers which grow outwards, you grow inwards toward your Root, which is beyond.” Flowers: “The growth is our life.” Bashaar: “The Darkness is so dense that there’s no life in it. In Darkness, nothing is born, and therefore nothing dies. That, what is born and die isn’t Real. In the Darkness, everything exists out of Eternity. In the Darkness, everything exists as an opportunity, and the Whisper makes the opportunity come true.” And Whisper spread through the Darkness.

THE GARDEN OF THE SPIDER

1. When you see a flower you often tear it and this way you cut off your development. Learn to grow with flowers, so that you can grow like a tree.

2. The Language of Flowers is the Language of the quiet smile. Whoever masters this Language, evil shall not recognize him and will wonder at him, but will secretly relish his Deep Fragrance.

3. The wind tears down the big and mighty trees, but is powerless in front of the Flowers because they are Children of the Ancient. He has left a part of the Mystery in the Flowers. Whoever guesses this Mystery will be unguessable for everyone and a mystery for himself.

4. The ideas are the Flowers. The Soul is the fruitful land. The Spirit is the Sun, and the mind is the weed. When you remove the weed, the Flowers will bloom. But beware not to remove the Flower along with the weed and if it can't be saved, uproot them both, so that you'll preserve the Flawlessness.

5. The Flower doesn't grow on the Earth but comes from the sky. Its body is on the earth, but its Soul is from Heaven.

6. The good Sower never sows a seed into a desert, but for a long time looks for his land first. Find your own land, so that the seed can grow into a tree.

7. My Garden is very well-arranged. The Language of Silence is spoken in it. Flowers perfectly master this Language. They told me a lot about you. They told me you were very noisy, although you kept asking for peace. But did you learn the Language of Silence first?

8. Welcome in my Garden, my friend. You were always given spoilt sugar so far. But a good Apiarist I am. With pure honey, I will treat you. But you take it with no hesitation, for otherwise, you won't enjoy it.

9. You are a garden and to accommodate to the Sun, you should change your appearance. Wash yourself with Water to regain your face. But don't water yourself on the outside, instead of inside, because inwards do the Flowers bloom.

10. Keep the Secrets deep inside yourself, because they make the Garden of your Soul. The Garden gives the scent named Depth, for not outwards, but inwards do the Flowers bloom.

11. The deeper you plant an idea, the higher will it grow.

12. Flowers always smile to the Sun but grow up only in the Darkness.

THE COBWEBS OF THE SPIDER

1. The whole World is one big chess-board. When you learn to foresee all the moves and their consequences, you'll go out of the board limitations and will see what's beyond it. If not – all your life you'll be limited by a game.

2. It's easy to analyze your Trials after they have passed. But you can stand the Trials only if you have the alertness to recognize them at the moment they come and to accept them in your Center.

3. Don't think you know and you have learned your lessons. The real lessons come after the Big Trials in which you surpass yourself, and the Soul fades away so that only the Spirit will remain. And you, my friend, did you pass the Big Trials?

4. That what is built quickly and easily – even more quickly and easily falls. The tower is not built in one day. It's built in seven days.

5. I am the Center of the Circle, and I'm equally close to all of you.

6. Don't make up yourself an opinion and never accept other people's opinions. Use people's advice, but their opinions are dangerous because they carry the synthesis of their minds. Observe with the Eye of the Eagle.

7. The Full glass can overflow even by one, while the Empty glass can be filled with everything.

8. Whoever is in a big hurry and runs, soon is noticed and chased. After that, he becomes a chaser. There are a lot of wonderful things in your run, but the Truth isn't there. The thing you are running from doesn't exist. The thing you are chasing exists, but ain't Real. All this is in your mind, while the Ancient awaits you in your Center.

9. If one ring of the chain doesn't work, don't waste time to repair it, but remove it. The chain doesn't stand repair – it stands only renewal. The chain is more important than the ring.

10. Speak when there is someone to listen and understand. When there's no one and can't learn, don't waste words, but act on the Method of the Spider.

11. Do not speak ill for others, so that you won't get caught in a trap. Do not speak too good for others either, so that they won't associate you with anybody. Do not speak about yourself, so that they can't define you. This way you will always be Free and out of sight.

12. Do not help. Everything is exact. Facilitate nobody. Tempt the Souls and test the Spirit.

13. The dream is a way and also a Healing Method, often more real than the life.

14. A bad thing shall be done to the good one, while the evil one will be tested and Blessed.

15. Be a Circle. The Circle is inexhaustible with ideas.

16. You must have no final objective when you set out on a journey. You will be found by what you expect the least. All you need is a direction.

17. For each one, the moment comes to climb the Hill. For each one, the moment comes to swim across the Sea. For each one, the moment comes to get on the Cross. You shall never be ready for the Trial, and this exactly is the essence. The time the Trials will come does not depend on you. It's up to you how you will meet them.

18. Only pick what you are ready for and what you have deserved. Otherwise, you'll overburden yourself and will get stuck in the sand.

19. The problem is not in the distances, but in your being away from the Flame. There are no distances in the Flame.

20. Every creature has a basis. The basis of everyone starts from a different level. Every basis is attached to something bigger. The connection between them is always fragile. This is the point of the slaying. Everyone with his basis looks complete, the way the leaf looks complete. But it is attached to a branch, and their connection can easily be broken.

21. When you enter the Rightness, all directions are correct.

22. Sometimes to get yourself where you should, you need not walk, but to remain where you are.

23. Do you know the exact number of the ants you have tread upon in your life?

24. Don't doubt. The System always works, and everyone is subject to it. You could get out of it if you create your own System. Then you'll be subject to your System.

25. Distance is the prime measure of every movement – therefore, always feel the exact distance.

26. Not the food makes you sated, my friend, but the hunger. You don't need food, but hunger.

27. Your attention is precious. Give it only if it is utterly imperative. Everyone needs attention. You should need Truth.

28. Thinking about the future is very pernicious. You keep thinking about it, and you're never ready when it comes. It never thinks about you, but just happens and catches you unprepared.

29. Don't stand upright, cause you'll get tired. Don't stand upright, cause the wind shall knock you down. Don't stand upright, cause the height will take you away from the depth.

30. Erase everything behind yourself. Line up your Path and gather shadows around you. Send servants ahead to check the Path.

31. Whatever you do, people will make up their opinions about you by themselves, but it's up to you to choose what material to give them.

32. With every murder, the evil in the world is decreasing. What has not been accomplished, is about to happen, and you are lurking at every step for a convenient moment to manifest. What is realized – disappears and is forgotten.

33. Don't underestimate even the weakest things, for you don't know the circumstances and reasons which could turn them destructively dangerous.

34. A hundred silver coins are always a hundred silver coins. The Mastership is in making the metal coin worth more that the hundred silver coins.

35. Feed yourself with everything that can feed you and do it regularly. You are always ostensibly fed, but never really sated.

36. Killing the murderer is not murder. Lying the liar is not a lie. Cheating the cheat is not a cheat. Robbing the thief is not theft.

YELLOW SPIDER AND BLACK EAGLE

1. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me the Yellow Spider: "From Antiquity, you come, but beware not to get old."

2. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "Behold, I live for a whole hundred years now!" Replied the Black Eagle: "You are in such a high place."

3. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "Before you start spinning a Net, spin the tightening handle first and never lose hold of it."

4. The Great Cat was talking to the Yellow Spider: “Divided are the people and the worlds.” Said Yellow Spider: “The Black Eagle shall unite them again. I guarantee.”

5. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: “Truth, Truth and only Truth.”

6. Yellow Spider and Vanishing Raven lived close to each other. Vanishing Raven would incessantly spoil the threads of Yellow Spider and steal from his food. But after a long time, Yellow Spider felt that he must move into another World, and his Mission in this one was over. Then Yellow Spider decided to give one of his lessons to Vanishing Raven. And he went to her. Vanishing Raven thought that Yellow Spider had come for revenge, but He said: “Through all these years you were incessantly occupied with me and that’s why you are my best friend. I often allowed you to steal from my food so that you would have the strength to break my threads. This way I tried on you all of my cobwebs and created new systems and masterpieces. So, you kept breaking my threads, but in the end, through all that time you were in my great Net, cause you were always occupied in thinking how to cut my threads and then splitting them. Doing this you wasted your life. And while you were always busy, I spun the Net of my Life.” And three times did Vanishing Raven kiss the hand of Yellow Spider and asked Him to become His disciple. A Great Strategist the Yellow Spider is. A Great Teacher, but few are his Disciples.

7. Once, Yellow Spider gathered his Disciples. Whatever he took, it disappeared under his hands. His Disciples were impressed. But Yellow Spider never explained why and how he did that – but his Disciples started to seek the Truth of what happened, and in that search, they became a part of the Truth. Under their hands worlds disappeared, and new ones appeared.

8. Yellow Spider spun his next cradle, and a new World appeared. Yellow Spider swung the cradle, and the World became alive. A day will come when the cradle will stop swinging. It can be moved, but only Yellow Spider can unspin it. But even if he unspins it, its material won’t disappear. It can be taken only by the One, who has given it.

9. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: “The

forest burst into flames."

10. Once, Yellow Spider was walking in the wilderness. There ware neither food nor water. The Sun was hot. The wind never sunk. Hardships were coming one after another. But Yellow Spider was only walking and laughing, and kept saying: "The Ancient loves me very much." And everybody wondered how he could talk like that, but they didn't figure out.

11. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me the Yellow Spider: "You are always out of Time and Eternity, but beware not to be late."

12. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me the Yellow Spider: "The Secret of Spinning is hidden in Nine Stones."

13. When Yellow Spider once spun his Net, he left a thread which led to the Homeland.

14. Black Eagle went to the Home of Yellow Spider. And Yellow Spider told Black Eagle how to make a spark, how the spark turns into fire and the fire turns into a conflagration. Then Yellow Spider showed Black Eagle how to spin a Net and the Secret of life. And Yellow Spider said to Black Eagle: "Time is up for me to leave. You light a fire and let everything burn down. Follow my thread and spin your Net. Swing your Cradle."

15. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "The New Time is coming. Let this be yours, the way the last one was mine. I'm going Home, but you build me Temples and Homes because I'll come back again. Build as well a Temple in the Center, because from there you'll travel to the Homeland."

16. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And the Yellow Spider said to me: "When I am – there is no time. Time starts after me, and with me, it will end."

17. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "Everyone is valued exactly the way he is. Therefore do not look for decorations and changes, but

you – yourself be the Change."

18. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "My poison is Sacred – some will cure, others will destroy. But all of them will be recreated."

19. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "I'll make the stars and the moon to shine again."

20. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "Three are needed to interweave several threads. One – to hold them from the one side. Second – from the other and Third to pass from the one side to the other, and to spin the threads into One. The one holding the one side can shift the places of the threads."

21. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And Yellow Spider boarded me on his boat, and we drifted through the Lake. Yellow Spider rowed skillfully, and we reached the Center of the Lake. And said to me the Yellow Spider: "Here hidden is a Door to an Ancient land. You are the one, who must find the Key."

22. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me Yellow Spider: "Find the Door behind which my Tree is hidden. I'm waiting for you up there."

23. We both had a talk – Yellow Spider and Black Eagle. And said to me the Yellow Spider: "I'll lead you to the Homeland – you just follow me and don't get lost." And we set out down the slope, straight to the declining Sun.

24. It was another time. The Yellow Spider crossed with his boat all the seas and oceans. When he returned, he said: "Time is approaching when water will flood the World and Darkness will embrace all."

25. A wonderful song was heard over the valley. The song of the Nightingale. But it was not the Nightingale who composed the song. The Song belonged to Love – the Nightingale just fused with

it and sang it. But happened this: a storm set in and the sky darkened. The Nightingale flew off to escape, but the storm was faster and stronger. It tightened the Nightingale in its grip. Then the Black Eagle appeared and took the Nightingale on his back. Black Eagle left behind the wind and the storm and took the Nightingale to the Yellow Spider. But the Nightingale couldn't wait and died. And said Yellow Spider to Black Eagle: "You've got good heart. Noble Soul. Sharp Spirit. Don't grieve. It is the Ancient who sees All. He sent the storm and sacrificed the Nightingale to test you." And again the Song was heard over the valley. The Song never stops.

YELLOW SPIDER AND AHAAR

1. We with Yellow Spider sat around the Table. And Yellow Spider spoke: "Today I'll tell you about Ahaar. Once in the Ancient times, Ahaar was a High Black Adept. He couldn't be defeated by man or beast. He couldn't be defeated either with magic nor with a weapon. He couldn't be tempted by anything. He lived in a Black Land in the Axis of the World. In his land, he was the indisputable authority, and everyone respected and worshiped him. Once in the Black Land, a Veiled Stranger arrived. He went to Ahaar to pay his tribute to him and acknowledged him as a High Black Adept, but also said that he knew another great Adept like him or even greater. Ahaar asked: "Where can I find him?" The stranger replied: "Go to Antiquity." And set out Ahaar at sunset. Ahaar walked seventy-three days. The Emptiness was embracing him from everywhere. And entered Ahaar in a wonderful land – a mountain of red rocks and sands. He understood this was the place he had to reach. And he set out to search the Black Adept, for which the stranger had said was greater than himself in gorges, plateaus, canyons, and caves. But nowhere did Ahaar find him. Everywhere there was nothing alive. And Ahaar understood – there was no Black Adept. But Ahaar was enchanted by this land, by its Emptiness, by the red rocks… Ahaar couldn't leave. It was like the land had taken root in him. And this happened – the Great Wizard was enchanted. And decided Ahaar to stay to live in the only land worthy for him. Pre-Ancient was that land and Sacred was the Path to it."

2. We were all sitting with Yellow Spider around the Table. And spoke Yellow Spider: "Today I'll tell you about one of the journeys of Ahaar. Once, Ahaar set out from the Center of the World south through the Desert. One of his Disciples was with him. They walked south seven days and reached a Black Temple in the shape of a pyramid. They walked around the Temple on the left side to reach its entrance, which was facing south. In front of the Temple, there were seven young women, put there for temptation. The Ahaar's Disciple went to ask them where to search Him. But Ahaar already knew and strode to the entrance of the Temple. The Disciple followed him. The

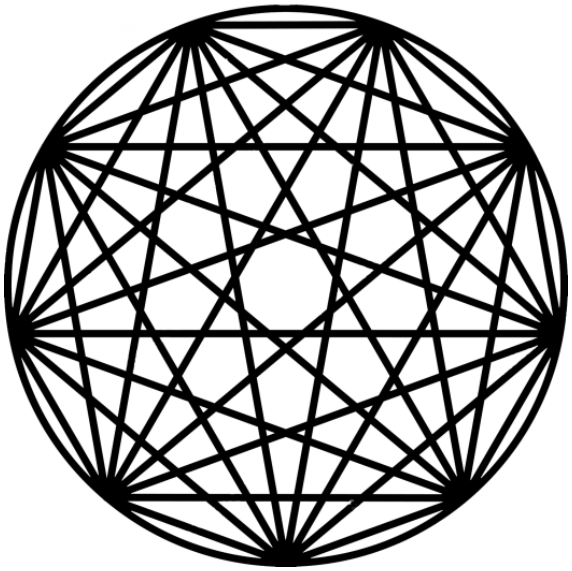
western wind waved their black dressing-gowns with hoods. They entered the Temple and walked toward the Central Hall. There He was awaiting them – also veiled in black dressing-gown, surrounded by his guards. The guards attacked the Disciple, and together they vanished somewhere. The two of them remained and faced each other. Ahaar knew that in front of him there was a Black Master, but in Ahaar there were neither fear nor hatred. There was core-beginning Intention. Between them, there was no fight or competition. There was only Darkness. None of them spoke, but it wasn't necessary. The Darkness talked about itself. The Veiled man stepped forward to Ahaar and tried to pierce him with his red eyes. Ahaar felt the eyes under the hood of the Veiled man and retaliated with the Eye of the Serpent. Between them a ray had formed, the Veiled man disappeared and Absolute Darkness set in. But this wasn't a victory. It was a Trial. For the first time, Ahaar refound himself in someone else. In the piercing look of the Veiled man, Ahaar met understanding. What happened between them was not a fight, but a conversation on the Language of the Ancient Black Brotherhood. The Veiled man had appeared and stood up against Ahaar, and had left himself to be defeated by him with Intention so that Ahaar could pass the Trial of the Absolute Darkness. This way Ahaar understood where the Door to the Black Ancient Homeland was. He also understood that the Veiled man was his Ancient Teacher. And there's no greater moment than that when your Teacher gives you the great honor of standing up against you. And when in the Absolute Darkness of this Trial you make an immovable step, look the Antiquity and start to whisper the Tongue of the Serpent, you become a Black Master, part of the Serpent's Circle. With this Trial, your Teacher recognizes you as a Great Master."

3. We all sat down around the Table with Yellow Spider. And spoke Yellow Spider: "It was another time. Nine months ago there was a Temple in the Axis of the World. Ahaar was High Priest in the Temple. In this Temple secrets from deep Antiquity were kept. One day Ahaar came out of the Temple and stood in front of the water garden, before the entrance with columns. The garden started as a ring, then grew narrower and continued in a straight line as far as you can see. In the circle part, a boat with oarsmen was waiting. Ahaar boarded on and gave a sign to sail off. After a while, the boat was no longer moving on the water, but in the air. The oarsmen continued to row in the empty space, and the boat was moving forward and forward. In the distance, Ahaar saw contemporary buildings of the new people. He saw many shortcomings in the new people and gave the order to get back, but then he suddenly saw a beginning path on the right side of the river. The boat stopped, and Ahaar set out on the path. Behind the trees, a sight to a broad valley was opening, and in front of him, there were stone stairs. When he set out on the stairs, he felt something on his feet. It was a snake – little and black. He looked beneath at his right foot. He was a bit close to the toes. The oarsmen were already around Ahaar and got stunned because the snake was poisonous.

Ahaar though didn't even shiver. If this was a misfortune for others, for him, it was a Gift. Everyone boarded back on the boat, this time guarded by two Cats – Guards. Ahaar was taken inside the Temple. The Priests surrounded him. The snake had marked him with its Sign like sometime long ago. Black was the snake. Black was Ahaar too. Surrounded by the Priests, Ahaar died, but no one grieved or shed a tear, for they knew – he had allowed the death in order to resurrect. Storms came, and everything lost its color and shape. Suddenly silence set in. And He revived, and his Black image was embracing everything.

Many times passed since then and the name Ahaar – the Black Eagle was forgotten by people. Few remembered. But his Black essence remained. It served as an archetype of many gods and cults.

Figure: The Cobweb of the Spider



BOOK OF THE BLACK EAGLE

HYMN

From “Hymn of the Lord of the Black Water.”

“The Great Black Water is your inexhaustible Spring. In the dark waters, all the Secrets are contained. All ideas. Above the Black Water, the Black Eagle is flying. Black Eagle enters the dark waters. Only the Water will revive you. In the Black Water, you shall see no bottom, cause there’s no bottom there. Your mind creates a bottom. In your Spirit, there’s no bottom. The bottom will be where you can’t go on. You can enter the Black Water only if you have forgotten the fear. When you enter it you should forget about your eyes, cause what you see is not what actually is. The Flame is the only Eye of yours. All the rest is a very pleasant deceit. But sometimes you are fond of deceiving yourself and believing in it. And all this is so complicated. In the Black Water there’s nothing difficult to understand, but to submerge, you must have Understanding. In the Black Water, the complicated things get dissolved, because It is Simplicity. It doesn’t accept everyone, cause not everyone wants to be accepted. When you enter it, you should say goodbye to everything you have, or you’d like to have. In the Depths you shall meet many wanderers. They all are part of you, and you have to gather them. You’ll never be alone because He is always with you, but into the Black Water, you’ll always be lonely. And when you really grow fond of loneliness, the Emptiness shall hint you about its most innermost Secrets. You can find everything in it if you allow being found. The essence is not in the separate movements of your mind but the smoothness and elusiveness of your Spirit. When you enter, in the beginning, you’ll be met by strong waves. They are true friends of yours and give you an opportunity to give up. Where the waves are, there’s still a bottom. If you go deeper inside, the Black Water will embrace you, and the waves will disappear. Through the Black Water you are taking good-bye with the transient things, cause there’s no time in it, in the Depths even the Eternity is lost. To return to the Homeland, you have to recall its exact image. And in order to do that, you have to disremember this World. When you’re deep inside the Black Water, the currents and the waves become your assistants. It’s not you, who creates the waves. They are always there, and you can use them. The principle of the wave is that you capture the moment when it is the highest. You are the Center – the Wave is the extension. Do not move the Center. The Black Water is the purifying principle. Through it, you’ll be recreated. Recreate your life, my

Friend, recreate your world. Recreate every sand particle. Revive the Black Water in yourself.”

THE EAGLE

1. The flight of the Eagle creates wind, and the wind is what changes the World.

2. Everyone is subject to gravity, and the earth supports and confines them. Only the Eagle cannot be confined and is subject to nothing.

3. The Eagle is standing higher than everyone and everything, though its sight reaches the deepest.

4. When the Eagle spreads out its wings, it creates the Darkness. Wherever its sight stops, It creates Reality. When it covers the Sun, the Sun turns into its Crown. When the Eagle flies off everything revives and the Reality whirls. When the Eagle alights, everything humbly becomes quiet in reverence for It, and the place where it stopped becomes a Temple.

5. The Eagle’s Eye trans-pierces all Worlds. That’s why Its Eye is the Door and the Key to all Worlds.

6. Everyone whom the Eagle looks at is being erased. Only the one who lives in Truth can stand the Eagle’s Eye. Therefore the Eagle is the one who gives all the Trials, and it is the supreme Trial.

7. Wherever the Eagle passes by, it leaves the whiff of Antiquity behind itself.

8. The Eagle makes its nest only in the Ancient Homeland and self-creates itself from an Egg. That’s why it unites all Worlds.

9. The Eagle travels so fast that for the uninitiated it looks invisible. That’s why the Eagle doesn’t live in any world but passes through all of them.

10. The Eagle is so big, that when it spreads its wings, a shadow falls over whole worlds and peoples. The Eagle rises so high that it seems to be unreachable for everyone. That's why the Ancient called the Eagle – Supreme God.

11. Those who even think about rebelling against the Eagle are being judged under the Laws of the Flame, and a storm will sweep away their whole life.

12. The flight of the Eagle always shows the right direction, and the whiff of its flight is what people call time.

13. When the Eagle is at its Home and spreads its wings – this is the essence of Peace, the basis of Silence and one Internal Beginning. When the Eagle flies off and swings its wings – this is the essence of the Pure Action and the basis of every Movement. When the Eagle flies up high into the skies and opens its Eye – this is the essence of Wisdom, the basis of Truth and the beginning of every Understanding. When the Eagle is in its Egg and breaks it with its Beak – this is the essence of Breath, the basis of the Magical Art and the beginning of every Word. When the Eagle flies down and approaches the ground, a Storm spins from the swing of its wings. This is a Key to the Antiquity, the essence of Chaos and the basis of every recreation.

14. The Eagle always flies in the unknown and therefore leaves no traces.

15. In the time of Second Root Race, the Eagle was Supreme Father, and nothing could stand in front of him. Some stayed under one of his wings, others – under the other, but few of us started to see with His eyes.

16. If you can look like the Eagle from above, everything will appear to you much, much simpler. And the human problems will be so small that could not be spotted.

17. If you have the Eye of the Eagle, you will see how the Spider spins his Net.

18. Think like the Eagle, and there shall be no unforeseeable things for you.

THE FATHER OF THE BLACK BROTHERHOOD

1. The Serpent is the Ancient Black Father. The Father sends his Sons to study from the Spider. The Black Spider is the Teacher of the Black Masters. The Black Eagle is first-born Son of the Serpent and the first Disciple of the Spider. Whoever follows the Black Eagle is always veiled, always seeing beyond the Endless, always stepping into the silence, always whispering in Darkness.

2. People master language. God works with Word. My Teacher works with Whisper. My Father – with Breath.

3. And in the Sky, an Eagle holding a Serpent in his claws showed up, and people thought that war was setting in. But there's no war. The war is in mind. The Serpent and the Eagle are Father and Son. And the Ancient Father rushed toward the Sun on the wings of the Intention. That Black Sun that never sets. Nothing can surpass the plan of the Ancient Black Father.

4. My Voice and my Hand are gifts from my Teacher. My Eye is from my Father.

5. The Plan of my Father is like the Sea. Some waves visibly come, others invisibly go away. Sometimes the waves encounter with each other but never stop.

6. The Plan of my Father is when the Spark sets in, the forest to take the fire so that there will remain one Flower.

7. The Plan of my Father is that there be dark Darkness so that we can develop an Eye.

8. In front of my Father's face, the Supreme Darkness appears light.

9. It was another time. Before Eternity. When my Father for the first time took me to my

Teacher, The Teacher asked me: “Are you ready to rise like the Sun?” – “I am the one who blinded the Sun.” – “And are you ready to blind the Darkness?” – “I am the one who is darker than the Darkness. Only the Flame Radiates above me.” And the Teacher said: “Sometime you’ll engulf the Abyss too, to be a Son of your Father.” And my Father left me to my Teacher and disappeared in the Flame. And the Teacher took Flame and led me through the Abyss.

10. I am a Mystery for Sages and the Initiated. My Father is a Mystery for Teachers and Ancients.

11. When my Father came to visit me, the Initiated couldn’t understand what was happening, Sages felt themselves ignorant and remained dumb. And God could only say: “Whisper from Antiquity” and couldn’t add more. From then on the Whisper became imperceptible.

12. The Plan of my Father is not that you enter the Darkness, but that you engulf it. And therefore It is called the Grandfather of the Darkness.

13. The Plan of my Father is total erasure. What remains will bear the seal of the Flame.

14. Who turns to me, he turns to my Teacher. And through me, my Father hints about Mystery.

15. My Father told me to revive the tongue of our Family, and I created the Three Rings.

16. The Plan of my Father is that there will be neither Sun nor Water or Life – there will only be Absolute Darkness.

17. We were chosen by the Grandfather of the Darkness. And It told us: “Erase everything to be Desert. From there on the Black Pyramid will revive.” And they called us Erasers.

18. Some time ago an old shepherd appeared and tried to teach sheep how to graze grass. He didn’t have much of a result. Then my Father sent me to prepare the shepherds and the wolves for their common task.

19. They are always two – Teacher and Disciple. Father and Son. Once a White Teacher appeared, but then he had to go back. He left his Son in his place, who was a Great Son. Then my Father said: “Look at the Great Son with your Eye.” This was part of a Sacred Mission.

20. Every true Son has his real Father. The true Son is born only in the Supreme Darkness. There was no Sun. There was neither day nor night. There was no water. There was no fire. They didn’t exist. Only the Supreme Darkness existed. Once, my Father called me in. I set off on the Black Corridor. Suddenly I looked down and saw a figure of compressed Darkness. It was moving extremely slowly in the direction I was headed too, and thus I was seeing him from behind his back. This was a Sign – I had to follow him through the Darkness. For the first time I was seeing my Father – that meant that I had already developed an Eye able to see in the Absolute Darkness. From Him himself, a Black Radiation was springing, and then I realized, that there the Darkness itself was shining in a very special way. Suddenly He turned back slightly, and I felt His Eye. Every movement in me stopped. At once I found myself there below beside him, in the Abyss. He said: “I gave you an Eye to see in the Darkness and you’ve got familiar with our Home. Now you have to leave it. Find a Door to other dimensions and fly off beyond. Take the suffering and the pain on your shoulders. Deliver the Darkness and sweep through everything with a glance. Erase everything to be Nothing and starting from there create the New World. Test and tempt, and show the Ancient Evil, in which hidden is the Mystery of Absolute. When your Mission is over, you’ll return in the Homeland. And now drink my Blood, for it’s the Key to the Homeland, it’s the Key to the Absolute Darkness. Through the Family Blood, you’ll find the Way Home. And now hear the Whisper of Darkness: “When the Darkness thickens around you, make your step immovably. Find the Key, so that the Door will show up too. Put weeds amidst Flowers, crush down the dry branches, burn down the forest. Erase all the Paths – so that there will be a Desert. Spin up your Net. Renovate everything with Breath and build the Bridge to the Homeland. Revive the Tongue of our Family and the Teaching of the Black Brotherhood. Become a Sun of Shining Darkness. Fly off like a Black Eagle – return like a Dragon.”

21. It was another time. When I was done with my education, my Father sent me North into the Desert. Every sand particle was a Sun. Every footstep was a trial. Footsteps became slow, steps – confused. Then the Sun rose in front of me. Said: “I’ve been waiting for you for so long.” Black Eagle: “I foresaw you long ago.” The Sun: “Some say you are unsurpassed in Craftsmanship.” Black Eagle: “My Craftsmanship is hidden in my Love to my Father.” The Sun: “Why don’t you

call yourself a Ruler and conquer the World?" – Black Eagle: "I'm not a Ruler, I'm a Son of my Father, who is the Grandfather of the Darkness. Besides, I'm not from this World to conquer it. From Absolute Darkness I come, where all worlds are contained." The Sun: "If you are so powerful, then why are you dying in front of me?" – Black Eagle: "I don't die, I recreate myself." The Sun: "No one has ever passed through that land and so will you. No one can sweep it with a glance. Only I know the secret of this land, and if you succeed to destroy me, you will acquire it." Black Eagle kissed and embraced him, and he fell on his knees. The Sun then wanted to blind me, but I've got Eyes only for the Absolute Darkness. It faded like a spark. I embraced the world like Darkness.The land of The Sun cannot be swept with a glance, that's why I spilled like Water and divided the Earth in two. The Sun cannot see me anymore since then but often searches for me for advice. Soon the lands will merge again. Everything is the way it should be. Every Father knows the Path of his Son.

22. It was another time. Long before Lemuria and Atlantis, the Abyss used to be our Home and the Flame – our Temple. When I passed the Trials given by my Teacher, my Father appeared to me again and gave me an Eye. This Eye was so Black that in front of it the Supreme Darkness seemed light. When I would look at something with this Eye, the thing would disappear. When I would close the Eye – everything would be a limitless possibility, waiting for the Eye to open, so that it would materialize itself. The Eye was radiating a strong presence which was Intention. But the Intention was only emitted from the Eye, without being present in It. Intention is always on the Move, while in the Eye there's no Move – only Core-beginning Permanency. For a long time, I would watch with that Eye – for so long that I myself became the Eye. For this Eye everything was transparent. Even the Truth could not stand the look of the Eye. No one could watch beyond the Eye. For the Eye there were no Secrets – it was a Mystery. With the Eye, I flew off over Worlds, manifested and Non-Manifested, and they were lit up by Black Light. And therefore the Sages named me Black Eagle.

23. I lost the World. I lost the Path under my feet. I lost the light from my sight. I lost my Life. I lost my Soul. Darkness thickened around me – this was the hug of my Father who was greeting me with welcome.

24. All Worlds exist on the principle of the Tree – one part is visible, while the other, an essential part – the Root – is hidden. Some societies are visible like branches, other Societies remain hidden like the Root, and feed and inspire all the rest. The Root is I. My Teacher is the Water which

feeds the whole Tree. My Father is the Soil. And so much richer the underground part is than the above-ground one.

25. When I fell in love with the Whisper and the Breath, I mastered the Proto-Ancient Black Tongue, from which everything existing and non-existing had originated. This Tongue is mastered only by those who have been in the Ancient Black Society. For the rest, it remains veiled. When I was penetrating into this Tongue, I forgot about myself but started to approach my Father.

26. It was another time. We were living in Absolute Darkness. The Ancient Black Father decided to gather our Family. And we gathered – seven Black Brothers. Sons of the Black Old-Man. The seven of us gathered and stood in a circle. Then our Father appeared like a giant Black Serpent and surrounded us by biting his tail right where I was standing. And the Ancient Black Father said: "You are the Heart of the Darkness. Each of you will give birth to seven Disciples, and they will make the Darkness shine." That's why we – the seven of us – created the Ring of the Serpent and together with our Disciples and all their disciples created the School of the Black Brotherhood.

MY TEACHER

1. The movement of my Teacher is core-beginning immobility.

2. When the first ancient civilizations appeared, my Teacher said: "They will grow up like a mountain and will be seen from afar, while we'll remain unnoticed. Mountains come down. The unnoticeable remains under the soil and is being forgotten. Civilization itself is the wrong idea because it leaves traces. Traces leave those who do not want to be misremembered. The best for us is to be forgotten and unnoticeable beyond Eternity."

3. Once my Teacher told me: "You go on, I'll get back after a while." And we saw each other with my Teacher after several thousand years.

4. Once my Teacher told me: "Drown the water, burn the fire, darken the night."

5. Once my Teacher appeared to me and said: “There are Five Doors, but soon I’ll create a Sixth one.” I asked: “Where shall it lead to?” He replied: “Nothing”.

6. We were walking with my Teacher through an Ancient Desert, but there was no one to see two veiled strangers. We reached a dune, and the Desert was bathed in red. My Teacher took a sieve out of his dressing-gown and started to scoop up with it. Golden pieces remained in the sieve and He collected the sieved sand into a box. He said: “Don’t work with the obvious which remains, but with what passes the sieving. And you, what have you chosen – the gold or the sand?” I replied: “For me, Teacher, I chose the sieve.”

7. Some people keep trying to explain and define me. But they will have to explain my Teacher first because I’m standing in front of him.

8. Both of us – I and my Teacher – were walking through the desert. He stopped, looked at me, gave me a Stone and vanished. I took the Stone and went to the Oasis. I threw the Stone there, and many Rings have resulted. The Circles embraced all the Worlds. Some Rings were noticed. Others remained hid. Every circle had a Center and a periphery, but at the bottom of everything was the Stone. The Stone remained invisible. Few are those who can see the Stone. I am the one who operates with it. My Teacher can take it back. My Father can destroy it.

AHAAR’S TRIPS IN THE REALITY

1. Once Ahaar set out walking through the Reality. He was walking in a spiral inwards. He reached an unusual place in the wilderness. He looked around. North of him, close there was a greeny-rocky hill. Somewhere on it, there was a cave, and on the east side of the hill, there was a Home. Somewhere east of Ahaar a lot of water and gathered rock remnants were felt. West of Ahaar started dunes with scarce vegetation, which gradually transformed into dunes. On the south, a desert was starting. And Ahaar understood – he was in the Center of the World.

2. Once, Ahaar came out of his Home, crossed the Center and continued in the west. He entered the dunes. On the other side of the slope, in the lowland, Ahaar found a cave. The entrance was facing south. When Ahaar entered, he saw that there were three big premises following one after

another and parted with naturally shaped arches. When he tried to pass through the first arch, a big Serpent showed up. Ahaar had to enter his Trial. He entered the third premise, and high above himself, he saw a Crown and an Eye. Ahaar became very tall, took them and set out on the way back. To pass the Trial of the Serpent, you have to know all the levels of your essence. And to reach the essence of the Trials, you have to surpass your height. The Eye was Black, and the Crown was with rays, that's why when Ahaar came out of the cave, peoples of the desert named him the Black Sun.

3. Black Eagle was staying in the Dark Room. In that Room, no sun ray could penetrate. From the Room, all sorts of creatures and forms would come out and become alive. Seeds from the Dark Room were waved by the wind around the whole world and took root. Those who would enter the Dark Room, would come out of it as Sages and Initiated. For a long time the door of this Room was tightly shut, but now the door came ajar, and the Darkness spread on the World. Every Black Master has his own Dark Room.

4. It was another time. Ahaar was in his Home in the northeast, close to the Center. Ahaar was sitting in the Column Hall and was holding in his hands a black-red snake. At sunset, a messenger arrived and still dusty and tired from the road, came to Ahaar hurrying to share the news. The messenger said: "Master, on the northeast a powerful conqueror appeared leading a large army. He conquers everything on his way and is heading toward us, threatening to destroy the Home." Ahaar replied nothing, but just released the messenger with eyes. Ahaar brought the snake nearer to his face and started to whisper words in an ancient tongue. After that, he left the snake on the floor, and it quickly left the Home heading northeast. Seven days passed, and at sunset, another messenger arrived with new news. The mighty conqueror unexpectedly died, and his armies shattered like sand particles taken by the wind. When the will of a Black Master is headed to you, the gods are powerless, and the fate changes its shape.

5. It was another time. Ahaar took his disciples in the forest. When they reached the oldest Tree, Ahaar gave a sign to stop. And told them Black Eagle: "Learn from the forest. Learn from the leaves. The leaf lives as long as it should, then falls and surrenders to the wind. As long as it is on the tree, the wind is powerless – cannot take it down. But the leaf never resists. It has surrendered to the Flame, and that's why the wind cannot tear it from the Tree, and the Tree cannot withhold it for

long. The leaf possesses nothing, and therefore no one and nothing can possess it. It has merged with the Freedom. Time and space were no limitations for it. The leaf always does what it wants, and what it wants is always what it should. Even if you tear it, this again will be on the leaf's will – this way it will use you to release itself from the Tree. No matter what you do or how much force and roughness you apply to it, every action of yours will be for the benefit of the leaf. The leaf never struggles, and that's why always wins. The leaf uses every puff of the wind, every breath. Sacred is the Teaching of the Leaf. Masterly is its Path."

6. It was another time. Once Ahaar went to the oldest Oak and told him: "My friend, people cut down many of your brothers." – "Let people be blessed, because if they cut down a tree brother – they cut down their own path and shall not continue forward. And Brother, you'd better teach people how to judge, so that they'll forever be and create beyond Eternity." And Black Eagle descended amongst people.

7. It was another time. Ahaar was walking through the Desert and suddenly stopped. Every Desert had its Oasis. A veiled stranger had heard about Ahaar and that there had been no question he couldn't answer. Then the stranger filled in a pitcher half the way with water. Asked: "What is the pitcher – half full or half empty?" Ahaar replied: "Pitcher doesn't exist. Man himself is a pitcher and keeps trying to explain and limit the water with a shape. I have no pitcher and water pours freely through me, and whenever I want I merge with the stream." The veiled stranger said nothing, but entered the Oasis and Vanished. But this also was no mystery for Ahaar, for he knew that behind everything veiled his Ancient Teacher was hiding.

8. Once, Ahaar gathered his Disciples. And Black Eagle told them: "I protected you from the mind and the fear, and pulled you out of the World's limitations. I gave you a new chance, a new life. Life in the Flame. That's why I'm called your Father, and you are my Children. In the giving of knowledge, the Father is a Teacher. Therefore, now don't be ashamed to call me "Teacher."

9. It was another time. Ahaar was walking with his Disciples through a black desert land. They walked for seventy-three days and reached a precipice, the bottom of which couldn't be seen. Down there was only black Abyss. In the far distance ahead the end was seen, but there was no bridge to it, and the passage through the Abyss looked impossible. The sky grew dark. A severe tempest set in. Black hurricane started to spin around them, and they were on edge. There was no way back.

The Disciples asked Ahaar: “Teacher, what shall we do?” Ahaar replied nothing. Only smiled and set out through the Abyss. The Disciples set out after him, and soon everyone passed through. The smile of the Black Master opens a Path in the Abyss, and the Abyss starts to radiate with pride, cause its Son is visiting it.

10. It was another time. Ahaar gathered his Disciples – Alp Kubar, Shaora, Vanor, and Homora– in his Home. And told them Black Eagle: “The time has come for you to leave Home and to scatter through all worlds, in order to deliver the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood. And now accept my farewell Gift – the Secrets of the Path: “Heaven is the field for spiritual manifestation. There is the place for every initial copy of the original. The earth is an old experiment and an investment of ancient peoples. The flowers are the idea about men. With them, the Ancient one wants to show how different people are from each other, how fragile and small they are in front of the Tree. The Tree is the connection between worlds. The Tree is the link between man and Spirit. The Tree is fed up from the soil. The soil is the essence of the Black Wisdom. The soil is generous with ideas and creations. The forest is the place for actions and strategy. The Rainbow is the Bridge between worlds. It’s created only where there is Purity, and therefore only the impeccable one can travel through the Rainbow. The clouds are a riddle which must be solved so that the Sun will flash again. The Sun is the Lord of the World. The Sun is an idea of Love, and it makes everything move and vibrates. The Absolute is the Proto-Image. It is the Core-Beginness. God is a Son of the Absolute and is its first copy. The wind is the Whisper of Antiquity that carries out every change and alters the World. The avalanche is the inertia that sweeps away everything after the lies and doubts grew heavier. The leaf hints about the moment of separation from the Tree. It’s a separation from the Whole and fusion with the Nothing. The hill is the Trial place where you surpass yourself. The Hill’s peak represents the full contact with the Teacher. The river is the renovation and the Path of nonresistance. The lake is a specific Door to beyond. The shadows are the limitless possibilities of the Flame. The horizon marks the limit of your perceptions and potentialities. There are no horizons in the Darkness. The Light is only a ray or a sum of rays, while the Darkness is dense and so compressed that it fills up everything. The gods create the Light. And it is the Darkness, which creates the gods. The Path is the way of the realization of a given Teaching. The Path is the signs which the Master leaves for his Disciples. The spring is the principle of creation, from there all ideas are born, and the river takes them to the sea so that they materialize. The desert is akin to the Emptiness. There the material things die so that only the Spirit can exist. The desert is Home for Teachers and Masters and always shelters them. The water equalizes the differences. The water revives. The water overflows and sinks everything in Darkness. The water is the essence of Life. The Darkness is the essence of Life. The Abyss is what’s before every Antiquity. In the Abyss

everything is Absolute. When there are conflict and misunderstanding, the Storm comes. It erases everything, in order to start from the nothing. The Flame is the essence of Abyss and the heart of the Absolute Darkness. The Flame engulfs the Abyss. The primary impulse, the primary tremor of the Flame is called the One, the Ancient, the Nameless or the Blind. A spark fell from the Flame. This spark was named God. The Silence is the soil of every Word and the measure of the Spirit's depth. The lightning is a sign of being chosen and the connection between Teacher and Disciple. The Black Sun happens so that people can understand that the Sun won't exist forever and the Darkness shall fill out the World. The peace is the Core-Beginning immobility of the Flame before the first impulse. The Chaos is the destructive power of the mind. If people don't choose the Truth, the Chaos will destroy them. The World is the mind, which awakens the fear and the prejudices. That is the enemy of humanity. It is a weed, and it must be removed on time. If not – the whole garden will have to be erased."

11. And Ahaar took his Disciples in the Dark Room and lit a candle. And told them Black Eagle: "The candle is the man who carries the Flame. The Flame engulfs you, you lose shape but acquire the Rightness. The Flame engulfs you, and your life burns down in it, but thus you acquire a life in the Unknown. The Flame, with its mere presence, creates all the Shadows in the Dark Room. That's why it's the Key to all Shadows. And the Shadows are all possibilities. The candle flame comes from the Nothing and goes back there again. It leaves no traces. Watch the candle flame." Ahaar blew out the candle and said: "Now the flame is not seen, but It's still there, regardless of whether you see it or not. Don't watch the room. It's dark again. Close your eyes. The Flame's awaiting you."

AHAAR'S TEACHINGS

1. We were walking, and suddenly out of the bushes, a snake came out and quickly rushed at us. Everyone ran away, I stayed, and the snake passed by me and went away. When everyone gathered, I said: "You so much think of yourself, that you couldn't understand the snake. It had a job to do and was in a hurry. This speed for it is the usual way of traveling. Don't level others with yourself and don't think everyone's interested in you. No one wants to deal with man."

2. When you notice that someone might become dangerous and draw out a weapon, erase him immediately. You shouldn't wait for him to show aggression and draw out a weapon. By taking him

out in surprise, you'll never know what for sure might have happened should you have waited, but there's no need to know. Just learn to feel and show no hesitation when you assault. The opponent might look calm and innocent when you crash him. Don't let this stop you. If you wait, it might be fatal for you.

3. When the Council makes a decision, it's always been executed, either in the easy way or the hard one. The hard way teaches many things, as long as there are followers.

4. Many people will say that the things I say are important. But there are a lot more significant things – the things I don't say. They are the Key. Therefore, my friend, listen to what I don't say.

5. In my Hands, everything revives. Under my Eye, everything is being erased. With my Voice, everything starts flowing like a river.

6. I won't be tempted by man, demon or god. I participate in every Trial. It is I who gives Trials.

7. Once in the forest, a fire set in. Many people rushed to extinguish the fire, but I stopped them. I said: "The trees in which the juice of life flows, do not give into the fire. Fire happens only among dry trees. The fire should not be extinguished. Everything dry must burn down."

8. Be very careful when you commit evils. There are people who remember and are ready to wait as long as it takes and to pass through absolutely everything to erase you completely. With your erasure, the Balance will be restored, and no one and nothing could help you.

9. One night I set off through the forest and wherever I passed the Shadows drew back.

10. Whoever searches for me will have to know, that behind me is standing one Veiled.

11. There's only one Manifestation – the Spiral. There's only one Form – the Sphere. There's only one Rising – the Pyramid. There's only one way – the Circle. There's only one Principle – the Truth. There's only one Key – the Blood. There's only one real Dimension – the Ancient

Homeland. There's only one true Word – the Whisper. There's only one real Tongue – the Breath. There's only one Grammar – the Love. The true Teacher is always veiled. There's only one constant – the Supreme Darkness. Every Son has his real Father.

12. It's always good to have a knife at hand. If the blade can cut, don't use your hands.

13. Be afraid of nothing, my friend. Even if you got sick, I would cure you. Even if you die, I'll revive you.

14. Every teardrop that you hold back accumulates in your Soul and forms a Lake, which represents your Depth.

15. You say that the most important things are the Home and the family, and you are right. But where is your home, my friend? What is your family?

16. You won't notice when you go astray from your path, cause you'll watch things that are nonexistent. But you'll always notice when you return to it.

17. You saw a light in the bottom of the tunnel and headed toward it, but when you got there it turned out that the light was a conflagration and there was no way out. It happened so because the plan was that you see the tunnel itself, instead of the light.

18. Beware not people, but your thoughts. Your thoughts often create you a lot bigger problems than people do. One wrong thought, one wrong idea can be much more dangerous, that even the most vicious people.

19. Never doubt in me. Never doubt in yourself. Never doubt in our connection. If you fall into doubt – the story ends and is left incomplete, and there's no sadder story than that. Only dust remains which the wind sweeps away and you are no longer real.

20. You've got several big enemies, my friend. Fear is one of them. It freezes and blackens your

life. You keep doubting in yourself and the others, keep worrying about how people will accept you and what they'll think about you, keep worrying about your closest ones, keep making suppositions, because you don't know what exactly happens. You're not happy, my friend. The fear took away your happiness. You are always scared that why you are accessible to illusions. You ceaselessly think, and namely, your mind called in the fear. Firstly you met your first enemy – the misunderstanding. When you didn't understand, you got out of the right doing and started to think. But the mind is a dangerous and muddled labyrinth with no exit. The mind keeps blaming on you, making you doubt, suggest and guess in the dark. This way the second enemy brings you to the third one – the fear, which implants into the human Soul and doesn't let man live. The fear will take you to the fourth enemy – the death of the Soul. The death is related to the prejudices. At that point, there's no development anymore for the Souls, and the life has dried up. Hunter is the one who has overcome those four enemies. Therefore beware the first enemy – the misunderstanding. Don't lie, don't criticize, don't succumb to unwise impulses. Don't give in to the mind. You'll solve your problems not with thinking and speculating, but with the Right Action. Be reasonable and thoughtful, but don't think. The mind will push you toward fear, and the fear will push you toward death. All the crimes and problems you commit are in your mind. Don't search for your death sentence.

21. The illness is what gives you strength. The illness is what heals you. The illness is what revives you. The illness is what inspires you. The illness is a sister of pain. And the pain is what shows you how far your strength can go. The pain is what shows you where your weak spots are. The pain shows your hidden abilities and urges you on entirely unfolding your potential.

22. I didn't come here to manage and rule you. I came to Bless you. The one I Blessed first, will lead you. And together you shall follow in my track.

23. There's no Fate. There's no God. There is a Council. Whatever the Council decides is the best it could be. The Council decides – God executes.

24. For me, there's neither day nor night. I live in between them and give them life.

25. If you look at my Eye, you'll forget about the World and will see only the Flame. If you kiss my Hand, you will follow this Path in every life of yours. If you hear my Voice, you'll be a part of

my Word and will recreate the World, which will be you.

26. Don’t cut off the trees when you are in the forest. Don’t throw stones when you climb up the rocks. Don’t pollute the river, when you swim in it. You, my friend, are still away from the Truth and that’s why you’re poor, and can’t build your Home. Without Home you are a guest everywhere – therefore comply with the host.

27. I have countless names like the stars in the firmament, but I the Night am.

28. Be careful when you lie, cause some people would pass through absolutely everything to get to the Truth

29. Once in a village uploaded were a thousand bricks. From amidst the crowd, a fighter came out and started to demonstrate his strength by breaking bricks with hands, legs, head, elbows… Throngs had gathered to watch him. Every day he would break bricks, and the people and bricks decreased. Suddenly the fighter felt cold. The summer had gone. The winter had come, it was snowing, no one was on the outside, and the fighter stood alone and homeless, surrounded by brick houses.

30. The warmth awakens the dead and lulls to sleep the alive.

31. You should only come, and I’ll make your life black.

32. Once you get to the core of things, no one could convince you that the Teaching is fiction or doesn’t exist.

BLACK EAGLE AND ANCIENT CAT

1. We both had a talk – Black Eagle and Ancient Cat. And said the Ancient Cat: “Whoever raises a hand against an animal, raises a hand to me. I am, who is the Life and the Movement. Mine is the hand, which is above all other’s ones. Whoever goes against or stops moving will be deprived of his

Life."

2. Cats' eyes are a Door to the Antiquity. Cats master a special kind of vibrations, which are the rhythm of existence in the Unknown. Cats inhabit Hidden Worlds. They don't truly exist in the human World – they only stay there. Their essence is in the Antiquity. They master the ability to stay in immobility, which allows them to disappear and appear whenever they want.

3. It was another time. Ahaar was returning from a walk by the sea. He headed to the hill and started to climb it. From his left side, a growl sounded was barely heard. It was a black jaguar, still a baby. It set out to Ahaar. There were no traces of the jaguar's family around. It was a Sign. The Teacher was sending it to Ahaar to be a companion in his Mission. The cat had chosen Ahaar. Ahaar accepted the choice and named it Akasha. Ahaar knew that it would grow extraordinary big and about the exceptional abilities the jaguar had. Akasha always followed Ahaar in every step of his. Sometimes it would become invisible for the human eyes, but still, it was always there. There, besides its protector. Akasha would feel all the dangers and their nature, would look deep inside the human Souls and travel easily through all the worlds. A long time passed. Once, Ahaar had to visit one of the Temples and Akasha was accompanying him. Their way passed through dangerous lands. The ambush was insidious. Ahaar had foreseen the danger – every visit of the Temple was preceded by a Trial. All of the assailants were eliminated, but Akasha was hurt. They couldn't go on like that for long. The Temple couldn't wait either. The Temple never waits. Ahaar took the huge jaguar in his hands and continued on his way. He wouldn't manage to get to the Temple on time. Ahaar closed his eyes and searched through the Reality. He found what he was looking for, gave his Whisper and opened eyes so that it materialized. And it happened. They soon reached a lonely house of old farmers. Ahaar left Akasha to them and forced them to take care of it until his return. After forty-nine days spent in the Temple, Ahaar set off back to the farmers' house to take Akasha. But it wasn't there. The farmer explained he had let it go after its wound had gotten better, cause it would scare the cattle and his wife would also get disturbed. Ahaar replied nothing. He soon found the traces of the banished jaguar and followed them. The trails entered the forest. Not long after that, he reached a small stone house. In front of the house, Ahaar saw Akasha – with a chain on its neck and tied to one of the trees. Out of the trees' shadows, the enslaver came out – a sorcerer with a brown cloak and a wand in hand. He arrogantly asked Ahaar: "What do you want?" – Ahaar replied: "I want my Guardian." The sorcerer said: "She is my slave now." Ahaar turned to it: "Akasha, come!" The chain broke, and Akasha returned to its protector. The magician raised his wand to destroy Ahaar. But it was too late. Ahaar had summoned the Storm of the Darkness. What

chances could a sorcerer have against a Black Master? What are the chances of a thrown stone against the sea? The sorcerer petrified – he saw that approaching was a black hurricane, engulfing everything on its way. And he couldn't move. No one can escape the resulting reverse inertia of his actions. Ahaar and Akasha set out on their way. They came out of the forest and set out up on the hill. Under the hill's crest, there was a precipice. There they saw the farmer and his wife hanging on its edge, crying for help. Ahaar just passed them by. No one can and should be saved from his destiny. How will otherwise man teach himself from the consequences of his wrong actions? People are fond of saving and helping, and thus they rob from other peoples' destinies so that they feel more important in their own eyes. But Ahaar wasn't human. Neither was Akasha. When they reached the hill's top and looked back, they saw that the tornado had engulfed everything and on the place of the forest there was a vast black wilderness. Akasha saw that in this world its bodily cover was creating troubles. It became invisible again, and no one ever saw or heard it anymore. But it was and would always be there – constantly beside its protector. Beside Ahaar – the Black Eagle.

AHAAR'S DISCIPLES

1. It was another time. Six universe months ago. Ahaar set out around the Center to find his friend Ancient Cat. Around him, there was vast savanna. Soon he reached big domes made of black shining rock. There was a whole herd of huge Cats around them. Some of them were chasing one another around the nearest dome by jumping over each other, and the length of their jumps was up to fifty elbows. In the moment of the jump, they passed through many and the most different worlds. The largest of them all – one enormous lion – separated from the pride and being accompanied by an infant lion, headed toward Ahaar. It was their leader – Ancient Cat. And said the Ancient Cat to the Black Eagle: "Our time is over. The time has come for us to leave for our Ancient Homeland. Through all the time we've been here, you protected us under the shadow of your wings, and showed us the Path and the Door to the Homeland. Therefore we, who are from the Antiquity, will also keep watch on every step of yours. We'll always be around you when it's needful. Before we go away, we shall leave one of our Guards to protect the entrance to the Homeland. And now, my brother, please take my son under your wing as you did with me." And Black Eagle took the son of Ancient Cat under his wing and named him Vanor – the Black Lion. And said Black Eagle to Vanor: "You are the one, who will rule everything Black."

2. We both had a talk – Black Eagle and Vanor – Black Lion. And said Black Eagle to Vanor: "Don't be afraid to be left alone, because you are destined to be a ruler, king. The whole kingdom,

every single subject, every creature in the kingdom relies on the cares of the king. As long as you are king, you'll never be left alone. The kingdom is the Home of the king and his subjects are his family."

3. Once, Ahaar headed north from his Home. He walked for seven weeks, passed through green hills and reached a fertile valley. In the middle of the valley, there was an enormous stone altar. In a semicircle around it, representatives of all peoples were gathered, awaiting Ahaar. They told Ahaar: "Teacher, we are ready. Lead us." Ahaar replied: "I am not the one who will lead you. The one who will lead you must be marked by Lightning." The sky was filled with dark clouds. A storm set in, lightning flashed, and thunderstruck the altar. When the fog cleared away, amongst the remnants of the altar a great Black Ram was standing. Ahaar named him Alp Kubar Jura – the Master of Heaven's Lightning. And Black Eagle said to Alp Kubar: "You are the one, who will lead. I will fly off in the sky, and you follow my shadow continually on the ground, and thus the Darkness shall fill out the World. The Lightning will always connect us."

4. We both had a talk – Black Eagle and Alp Kubar – Black Ram. And said Black Eagle to Alp Kubar: "Don't worry about losing the Path, because you are destined to be a Leader. As long as you lead, you'll never lose the Path. As long as you lead, you'll never give up the Path. Don't stop leading, so that you won't come into doubt. If you stop leading, the doubt shall overtake you, and you'll lose the Path. That is the only thing that can ruin you, and you'd be extremely sorrowful all the time until your end. The Leader is One and therefore for you there's one way – to lead, and one life – the life of a Leader."

5. One night Ahaar came out of his Home and set out on the green hills north. Soon he reached a thick forest in which shadows were moving. Ahaar had come to speak with the Black Owl – the Master of the Forest. The shadows and voices didn't manage to mislead Ahaar, and he found the home. And said Ahaar to the Black Owl: "You are the one who will whisper through the Darkness. I will fly off in the skies, and the Darkness shall embrace the worlds and the earth. And you should establish Silence and Order in the Darkness. And know, that this Forest is a prototype of the world and every tree in it is a human being. This Forest is a Trial for every traveler. You are called the rapacious bird, therefore grab the fears of every traveler, and test and tempt the travelers and the trees. You are called silent bird – make Silence in the Darkness. You're called wise bird – share with the others the laws of Flame, so that there'll be Order in the Darkness. And when you want to talk with me, don't look for me, but just listen intently into the Darkness. I am the Darkness myself,

and I'm all around you." And Ahaar named the Black Owl – Shaora.

6. We both had a talk – Black Eagle and Shaora – the Black Owl. And said Black Eagle to Shaora: "As long as you are in your Forest, no one will be able to limit you. But beware not to limit yourself. Therefore come with me to show you the Absolute Darkness. Let it fill out your essence, and then you go back to your Forest, and the Darkness shall fill it out too. Only in the Absolute Darkness, the limitations are non-existent. There you're no longer yourself, but your Homeland is with you."

7. It was another time. Once, Black Eagle descended over the Black Water. On its surface, the Black Shark had come out. And went Ahaar to the Black Shark and said: "I saw you while you were still in the depths. To you entrusted are the Black Waters. The time has come for the Black Water to overflow the World. Direct all rivers to flow into the Black Water. Tell all the lakes to join in – if they don't, then overflow the land, reach and incorporate them. Surround the land and protect all the Black. Whoever has life, means that he also has water and shall join in. Who hasn't, shall be sunk and forgotten. Overflow the Worlds with the Black Water and give everyone to drink from it. Keep the Black Secrets." And Ahaar named the Black Shark – Homora.

8. Ahaar was walking once through the desert. Suddenly a stranger showed up behind him and started to follow him. Every evening the stranger would silently come to the Ahaar's campfire to warm himself up, and Ahaar would tell him stories from the Ancient times, full of Wisdom and lessons. When a day would come, the stranger would follow Ahaar tirelessly. Ahaar called the stranger Razaor. Razaor followed Ahaar for seventy-two days. When they elapsed, Ahaar told him: "You showed that you're capable of following and listening. By following and listening you became my listener and disciple, and my stories penetrated in you. But you do not belong to this world. You are who will be in the next world. Come with me, and I show you the Door."

9. They called me Black Eagle and when I flew off Darkness set in in the Worlds. From my image, they created gods, cults, idols, myths, and legends. Under my Sign, ancient civilizations would be born and die, and Epochs passed by. Some thought of me as a Leader. It's not I who will lead you. But I trained you a Leader. He will lead you. Some thought of me as a King. It's not I who will reign. One of my Disciples. It is He who will reign. There is one who will tempt you. There will be someone to test you. There will be someone to protect you from life. There will be someone

to put you in front of Mysteries. There will be someone to give birth to you. There will be someone to bless you. There will be someone to help you walk the Path. There will be someone to show you the shadows and the exit from them. There will be someone to betray you. But in the first rays of the New Epoch born was the one who will unite you all. He is a Son of his time and will be the top among tops. He will spill Black Waters from where I cast a shadow. Because he is my successor. I am the Black Eagle in the sky, who hides the Sun, and he is my image on earth. And behold, at the dawn of the New Time people saw – the Black Eagle shoot up to the Sun, fused with it and it became Black and started to shine with Black Light.

10. The new time had already begun. And so the Black Eagle said to Vanor: "The true disciple does not follow the Teachings blindly, but instead he re-creates it, modifies it. He builds off of it. The river does not flow in one place but towards the sea. Since Ancient times the Teachings has been passed along from Master to disciple. The disciple continues – the Master passes away. You have proven yourself worthy. You are chosen by the Flame. I give the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood to you. It is now your Mission." The Black Eagle once more spread his wings over Vanor and would watch over him until the Mission was complete.

11. The new time had already begun. Alp Kubar Jura has long since given up on teaching. Alp Kubar had doubted the Black Eagle, and the Mission and the fog had descended over his life. Alp Kubar lost his path under his feet. He strayed further away from the Homeland and was greeted by the World. But the World proved to be poor. Often Alp Kubar gazed the sky and sought the wonders he once had in his life. The Lost Temple where he was unseen for the World. The Temple he was himself, and anything was possible. The Darkness accepted him there without judging or demanding a change. In the Temple, he found the family he always yearned for. Alp Kubar realized that the World was ruined, but it was already too late. The Black Eagle saw his sadness and said: "You saw me fall and hurried to denounce to all. But I was never falling – I was taking a flight straight to my aim. You thought that I am limited by the world and its, rules, but I was merely strengthening my wings in preparation for the long flight I was made for. You thought that if I am no longer in the sky, I will not be able to guide your earthly path. Know that I have never lost sight of you. I was only patiently waiting for you to find your way and pass your Trial. Even if you no longer have the Eye of the Eagle, you can never hide from the shadow of its wings. The first time I gave you the Flame only for you to lose it. Now, I give you the Flame a second time for you to chose it. The Path will only show when the choice is decisive and final. Then the Sun will alight your life once more. When the decision is made, close your eyes and take a step into Darkness. I

await you there."

12. The new time had already begun. The owl Shaora was long since lost in the dark woods. Many thought she no longer followed the Path of the Eagle. The Black Eagle told them: "The true Black Adept remains forever hidden. Everyone has their own Mission. Everyone serves the Truth in different ways. Some of you have been chosen to be manifested and others – to be hidden. Shaora was always with us and will ever be. Both the forest and the night are in the shadow of my wings." And so said the Black Eagle to Shaora: "The Flame is every day and every moment. Never skip a day. Never miss a moment. The Black Brotherhood is ever veiled in Darkness. Close your eyes wherever you are and be one with us every day and every moment."

13. The new time had already begun. And the Black Eagle said to Homora: "I lead by the hand you in the Darkness. We left our steps in barren seashores. I whispered secret words to you under the night stars. I promised to one day leave a message on the wall, on the border between the land and the sea. The sea belongs to you just as the skies are mine. When the Eagle spreads his wings to fly away no one can follow him as high – so do not cry. I will accompany you in every step you take and will never let my sight off of you. The time comes when the Darkness will cover the world. I await in the Darkness. You must only reach out your hand for mine and will lead you again."

14. The new time had already begun. So the Black Eagle spoke to Homora: "The Sun has already set beyond the sea. The Trials are all set. You are the one who sees the Black Water and the New Age. The time has come for the Sun to rise again from beyond the Water. Therefore your name will no longer be Homora. From this moment one, your name will be Mohora, and it will change your whole life and mark the goal of your Mission."

15. The new time had already begun. Alp Kubar, Shaora, Vanor, Mohora spread across the world. The world had captivated them, and they had forgotten the time they spent flying next to the Black Eagle. They had forgotten who they were, their sacred origin. So the Black Eagle returned to save them. And he told them: "You are not who you are. Your nature is not within the world. It only holds your longings, your passions, your desires but not yourself. Within this world, you are not real and only haunt like shadows that had turned their backs on the Flame. You were once true in the House of Darkness. You were Real om the Temple on the Hill. You were yourselves with your

faces veiled and alight by a single candle. Each night in the House of Darkness it was a moment of Unity, a moment in the Flame. This is your real home. Your real family is there. You have only to face the Truth, and the Door to Reality will open once more."

16. The new time had already begun. The Black Eagle spoke to Alp Kubar, Shaora, Vanor and Mohora: "You have been told to never doubt the Eagle and the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood. That was your Trial. I had you under my wings once but the time came for you to show me what you've learned. That is why I had to leave. Everyone faces his Trials alone without the help of his Master. You thought I had disappeared. The Eagle never vanishes. He only hides for a while. Therefore I am known as the Hidden. After all this time I never left you out of my sight. I am the Sun but to rise over the World I have to set first. After my sundown, I passed through all underworlds where chaos and deception reigned. Now my time has come to rise and for us to be One again. Take my hand and let us enlighten the New Epoch together."

BOOK OF THE VEILED ELDER

ORIGIN

1. There is no beginning. There is no end. The one who has the Eye knows that everything is transient, it is transformation, it is modulation. This is the principle of the way of the Elements – The Absolute Darkness becomes Intention, the Intention – into Flame, the Flame – into Chaos, and Chaos becomes Water. However, the way does not stop there. When an element becomes another, it does not disappear completely. It just hides underneath.

2. So continues Existence – it passed from Galaxy to Galaxy, from World to World, from Aeon to Aeon . Each Galaxy had its Guardian. Each World had its Maker. Each Aeon had its Chosen.

3. Before our World was created there was the Absolute Darkness. Its Chosen was the Ancient Black Elder, the Father of the Absolute Darkness. An existence before Eternity. An Aeon that only the Chosen from the Black Elder knows.

4. With the creation of our Galaxy, the First Aeon began. The Aeon of Blinding Light, Eternity without time. The Chosen of this Aeon was the Yellow Spider, the Guardian of the Galaxy. He was everywhere and in everyone. He was connected throughout the whole Galaxy. Those who lived the World in this Aeon were alike the Yellow Spider. They were outside of both time and space and traveled without hassle taking on various forms. The Yellow Spider had the Mission to prepare the World for the upcoming Aeons, Eras, and Ages. The Yellow Spider took on to teach the Black Eagle and initiated him in the Mission.

5. When the lessons for the Black Eagle were finished, and he was ready to fly, the Black Eagle spread his wings, and the World fell in Supreme Darkness. Cold got a grip on the World. So the Second Aeon began, and its Chosen was the Black Eagle. In this Aeon, the Blinding Light was held

in secret, and only the Initiated could use it. Those who lived in the World were like their ancestors but decided to settle in this World more often. The Supreme Darkness embraced them with coldness, and they became more quiescent. It became harder for them to leave their bodies. They all were under the wings of the Black Eagle, but only a few were able to see the World through His eyes. A few were the Chosen of the Black Eagle. This was the beginning of the Ancient Black Brotherhood, successor of the Society of the Absolute Darkness. A Brotherhood of those who see in the Supreme Darkness.

6. The Second Aeon had Five Eras. Each motion of the Eagle marked a new Era. When the last Era was at eve, we began preparations for the journey. The Black Eagle waved his wings and flew away. There was a Storm the World had never seen. A Storm of all storms. A Storm that recreates the whole world. Everything there was was set to be wiped only to be reborn from the Emptiness. We were chosen by the Black Eagle to prepare the Third Aeon. Before the Storm broke out, we passed in another dimension deep in the bowels of the earth. This was the twilight of the Second Aeon, but the Third Aeon had not yet begun. The World was not yet ready. After every sunset and before every sunrise the Darkness reigns. Before the Third Aeon would come, we had to get through the Long Night.

THE LONG NIGHT

1. You cannot climb the high peaks if you have not overcome the depths. Deep down there in the bowels of the earth only Supreme Darkness rules. Through Darkness you feel and perceive the primordial state of the Universe. There was no Light yet. The very idea of Light was a mere illusion, a reflection of Reality. The Light creates colors, but they are just the reflection you choose to see. The colors are actual but not Real. You perceive the Light with your eyes, and this is a misbelief. The forms, space, and the colors all confuse you. They awaken your mind. They change regularly. The Darkness is constant. The Darkness breeds life. It is our Ancient Origin. The Origin of the Ancient Black Brotherhood.

2. The storm did not stop in its way. Many generations were born in the darkness underneath. The earth began slowly cooling down. We had to move ever closer to the core. We could sense every element on the surface even though many of us never saw them with our eyes. We could

create and control everything on the surface. We read the essence of things. There wasn't yet any light to deceive humankind. There were no eyes to tempt. We knew only Darkness, and it fed us everything we need. Earth is richer underneath than on the surface. In Darkness, there was no time nor a way to measure it. It was a world of Timelessness. With every generation, we became smaller in preparation for the new Aeon.

3. The life we had during the Long Night was different than the one we would live in the Third Aeon. Then in Darkness, our magical abilities were unlimited, and everything would bend to our will. We were the only ones in existence, and the blood was our source of energy. We found out that the blood is the essence of Reality and it granted us supernatural powers. The process of its secretion was essential. Therefore we often gave off our blood or took the blood of our brothers. It was a source of energy and had the power to change Reality and materialize our Fathers. The secretion of blood was the essence of Darkness. The Darkness and the blood gave our bodies unnaturally long lives. Death was no obstacle to us – it existed only for the fleeting things on the surface. The new bodies could separate from ours and begin life on their own. The new body retained the memory of its ancestor. We spoke in the language of Breath, Whisper, and vibration. They modulated Reality.

4. So we existed outside of time. We had the Mission to find the Door to the New World, but first, we had to make Darkness glow. The Dawn was approaching.

DAWN

1. A step creates the Path and whoever pledges their life to the Path becomes one with the Path. Whenever one becomes the Path, the Doors appears shortly after. We do not follow the Path. We create it. We do not pass through the Door. We are the Door that leads everywhere ourselves. Whoever is in the Center of the World can feel every speckle of dust on the surface. We compressed the Intention and realized that The Storm had passed. The time of the Dawn was upon.

2. Among all, there was one who stood out by his exceptionally high growth. A creature of an Ancient Origin. He was called Razaor – the Guardian of the Race. He was destined to lead the Mission. Razaor created the Path to the World and led his Brothers to the Third Aeon. When they reached the surface, the World was different than before. The Blinding Light from the First Aeon

and the Supreme Darkness from the Second Aeon were hidden. Instead, the World was divided into day and night – a vague reflection of the Ancient times.

3. The Earth swarmed with various creatures, and we were called the Patrons due to our high growth and mystical abilities. Men had no knowledge of how to live properly, and many did not survive. The sun burnt them in the day and drained their energy. The night was freezing for them, and they became prey to the beasts. They had no knowledge of how to grow crops from the earth nor how to catch the animals. They had no knowledge of the Laws of the Universe, the Elements and the power of fire. They grew lower in numbers with every day. The Black Brotherhood could save or destroy all creatures and also create new ones. Razaor was the one to decide. And Razaor said: "The Black Brotherhood does not destroy. The Black Brotherhood does not safe. The Black Brotherhood keeps the Secret, and only the worthy will be devoted to it. Thus we are the Patrons of the Human Kind. We will give man a priceless gift that he alone will have eternally – infinite freedom of choice. The choice will destroy man. Man will be marked by the Black Brotherhood – everyone will be led to a Trial, and through his choice, only the worthy will pass and be enlightened in the Mystic Studies and the Secret Tongues."

INITIATION

1. The onset of the Third Aeon was proclaimed. But those who pass through the Door have to close it then and keep the Key to the old Aeon. The Key was hidden in the Supreme Darkness, and Razaor had to receive it from the Black Eagle. Without the Initiation and the Key, the Third Aeon remained without a Flame. So Razaor went on to look for the Black Eagle and the Secret of the Ancient times.

2. Razaor turned his back to the ocean and headed where the sun disappeared every day. He went looking for the Door to his Homeland[1]. Razaor reached the entrance of the cave and begun climbing down the steep steps. As he reached the deepest gallery, Razaor said: "I have come here in search of the Key that has been lost. The key to the secrets that will teach people how to defeat the day and

[1] . *Here the pronoun "he," denotes Razaor and is not entirely accurate. Razaor as well as the Black Eagle and the Yellow Spider is a being of Antiquity and has no sex. The same is true of Razaor's Disciples. The correct pronoun would be "it," but for the literary convenience it will be used the pronoun "he."*

become masters of Time. So I have come here to seek the Black Eagle – the Father of the Supreme Darkness." Razaor then opened his veins to bear a gift to Darkness. His blood ran yet he did not lose faith, and fear could not overcome. When life began to leave him, but death had not yet come, Razaor heard breath. The breath grew to a whisper. Darkness then moved, and the Black Eagle appeared.

3. The Black Eagle told Razaor "I am Darkness shining. I am the Supreme Darkness itself. The way to the Homeland alone will appear when you're ready to come back."

4. Razaor replied: "Why did you not appear before people in this Aeon, Father of Darkness? Were you not the One destined to lead us in Infinity?

5. Black Eagle: "I am with you always, but I come out only when called upon. I am Supreme Darkness and time cannot exist within me. I am before Eternity. And you are to become Lords of Time."

6. Razaor: "People are afraid of you and of Darkness that you bear."

7. Black Eagle: "The day is limited. You see it with your eyes and touch it with your hands. Darkness is an unlimited opportunity and can be anything you like. There hide all ideas and uncreated things and wait to be summoned. In Darkness, you can be anywhere. In Darkness, you can be anyone and anything. Darkness is Infinity – in it, nothing grows, and nothing dies, only recreates."

8. Razaor: "But is it not the sun which causes trees to grow?"

9. Black Eagle: "The sun dries the flowers and ages your bodies. You see flowers blooming in the morning, but they only grow in the dark."

10. Razaor: "But the sun gives us heat, and in the darkness, we die of cold. Therefore, people believe that day and the sun are good, darkness and night – evil."

11. Black Eagle: “The heat exhausts you and lulls you to sleep and makes you a victim of the beasts. The cold keeps you always awake and always wary. Sun blinds you, so at night you do not see in the dark. Sun prevents you develop the Eye. Seeing during the day is not much of an effort itself. It is harder to learn to see at night. Therefore only Darkness can develop the Eye. During the day you see only distorted reflections of light that your senses take for granted. You seek but do not find, and in Darkness you have everything.”

12. Razaor: “And who among them was the first? Who is the father and who the son – day or night?”

13. Black Eagle: “Before the sun rose for the first time there was Supreme Darkness. From there came the world. Darkness is not the absence of light but the primordial state of things. If you stay with me in Darkness your body will be preserved, and you will live forever, and you will rule it over time.”

14. And Black Eagle pitched the night as a cloak and pulled the body of Razaor. Then it sprinkled him with its feathers. Razaor was veiled so that even the brightest light could not reach his body. Then the Black Eagle gave Razaor a Flame and taught him to light a fire. He taught him the secret arts of the Black Adepts, taught him to measure time, to weave nets and build temples. It taught him how to pot flowers, to call forth the Power, and make words.

15. Then the Black Eagle said: “You called me and I came. I am the Father – you are the Son. I am the Master – you are the disciple. I am the One who is Darkness and will watch over you. Now go back to the people and carry them the Flame. Build the Temple and close time within. Tour the world and give the Flame to your children.

16. Then Razaor came out of the Darkness and people saw a Veiled Elder. Nobody was able to recognize him. Night was his body. Stars were his eyes. His steps were the time of men.

MISSION

1. The Mission had just begun. Razaor was a son of Darkness. He carried the Flame, and the shadows vanished in his wake. The shadows were the worlds, a mix of Darkness and Flame. As Razaor moved the Flame, he created the worlds-shadows. They were only shadows because they were mere copies of the original. These worlds were temporal. They had parts of the Darkness and existed by the Intention of the Flame. They were short-roadlived, and when their life ended, they went back to the Pre-Source. In the Absolute Darkness. Once separated from your roots you always long to return. But the to Absolute Darkness was hidden, veiled. Also veiled was Razaor. The Black Eagle sent namely him in the Worlds-shadows, namely, he had to bring the Mission to the people. The Mission to discover the Way back to the Absolute Darkness.

2. Right after his Initiation, Razaor left the embrace of the Black Eagle's wings. Razaor was already one with the Supreme Darkness. It was then that Razaor opened his eyes, he took a step, and the Way appeared before his feet. And it was so that the Darkness embraced his back like a cloak, in his eyes glowed the Flame, around him the shadows backed away from his way, his every step brought storms and chaos and in front of him was the ocean. Razaor crossed the ocean and reached the land where people dwell.

3. Razaor stood waist-deep in the water, he stared at the shore and called for the people. A Whisper swept across the water. The men could not see him, and rove and fear gripped their hearts. They only heard the waves and could not see in the Darkness. Only the Chosen ones could hear him, only they could see him. Nine picked up the Whisper of Razaor and stepped towards the border where the land ends, and the ocean begins. They were people with eyes and hair black as the night and skin like the sun before it goes down to sleep.

4. The Nine Elders asked: "Who are you who whisper in the Darkness?"

5. And Razaor said: "The Supreme Darkness chose me. I chose the Flame and blinded the sun.

6. I am the one, who lives in the Flame, and It is present in everyone and everything. Therefore I will always be with you, but don't count on me for help. I give no help – I give a Key.

7. Wherever I am, there is the Flame too. Wherever the Flame is, there I am too.

8. Wherever I pass, a Ray remains. Wherever I stop, a Radiance becomes.

9. I am the Stone thrown in the Center of the Ocean.

10. Whoever tries to explain me, will have to explain the Flame first.

11. Whoever raises a hand against me, will have to raise a hand against the Flame.

12. Whoever follows me will be reborn in the Flame. Who doesn't – will burn in It.

13. When I walk – I walk in the Flame. When I stop – I am in the Flame again. I hear the Flame everywhere. When I look, I always see the Flame. I am the One who shares the Flame and therefore think of me as Flame.

14. I don't bring Light, but Flame. And all will be consumed by It in order to exist forever.

15. Nine you are now and One will you become."

16. Then Razaor gathered them and gave each three stones[2]. One was green, one – white and one was black. The green stone was for their eyes so that they could see in the Darkness. The white they held in their mouths to master the Whisper. And the black they held in their hands to take the Flame with it.

17. And so it was: The Nine Elders took a step forward into the water, and they lost the ground below their feet.

---

[2] . *The three stones: White is the crystal, the green – the jade, the black – the obsidian. In different Ages, there are varieties that are complementary to the above three without excluding them. Examples include diamonds, emeralds, shungite, nuummite, citrine, and others.*

BOOK OF THE LEGACY

BROTHERHOOD

1. Then Razaor veiled the Nine Elders with his cloak, and they became one with the night. Razaor carried them west across the water until they reached the Heart of the Ocean. So Razaor said to them: “The Core will be here. We’ll depart from here and come back here again. Here will be the Door to the Motherland. In order to return, you must become one with the Darkness. You are the Chosen Ones to be Lords of the Night. Thus your Mission will be to go back among the people and prepare for my return.”

2. So said Razaor: “Drink of my blood to remember the Absolute Darkness. My blood is the Key. The Flame is the Door. Thus from now on, you’ll be the sons of Darkness and Darkness will be your Mission. My blood will always bind you, and you will be brothers in Darkness.” Build Doors and connect them so that the Absolute Darkness surges and fills the World. You are the chaos that will rebuild the world.

3. Thus the Black Brotherhood of Old was born as an heir to the Ancient Society of the Absolute Darkness.

4. So Razaor whispered: Brotherhood is when you love and protect the Brother more than yourself. The tree that stands alone falls when the storm strikes. As each tree shelters, the one next to it the forest lives through the storm.

5. The Brotherhood is like the Water. Each drop is firmly connected with the others. The Brothers are one matter, one vibration, one idea. Sometimes they are hidden like the rivers flowing under the earth. Sometimes they are as quiet as a mountain lake and another they are like the raging sea but ever connected. Near or far, hidden or apparent, they are always one whole. The Teachings

of the Black Brotherhood is no cult, nor a religion. It is your Ancient Origin from which you cannot escape, but you also cannot return to it until you are one with the Flame. The Black Brotherhood is the Path of the Chosen. It is the Path of the worthy. It is the path of those who chose Trials. The Path to the Ancient Homeland.

6. The Black Brotherhood has always existed, but no one saw it. The Black Brotherhood has never existed, and that's why it is eternal. But the Door was set ajar, and the Antiquity entered. We are already among you.

7. The White Brotherhood and the Black Brotherhood have existed from Before-ancient times. But you know, my friend, that neither the White is white, nor is the Black – black. The White Brotherhood was like a root and served as a spring for many societies, teachings, and religions, which grew up like branches, leaves, and fruits, but they forgot their origin. Only a few have left who remember the ancient essence of the White Brotherhood. The Ancient Black Brotherhood has never branched out and didn't develop into other societies, teachings, and religions. It remained what it was and preserved its essence, black like the soil which feeds all plants. It remained veiled and hidden. The Black Brotherhood has never needed development or evolution – it has always been a constant. Let it be known as well, that there has never been a war between the White Brotherhood and the Black Brotherhood. Later on, those who didn't understand their own essence and origin remained hungry and needed to feed themselves. That's why they chose themselves an enemy, gave him a black name and fabricated a senseless war. All they were fighting against was black, but it had nothing to do with the Black Brotherhood. How can you possibly fight against something that no one has ever seen, nor known what it was, whether it truly existed and at what levels it existed? The Black Brotherhood is not a sum of people, but an Ancient Idea of the Absolute Darkness. Even if the followers of this Idea got eliminated, the Idea would always continue to exist, and no one and nothing could stop it. Every Idea has its followers, and they with the Idea are One.

8. So said Razaor to the Nine Elders: "I remain at the Heart of the Ocean to serve as a Core for you. You go to the end of the Universe and spread the Net among yourselves and come back here."

9. And so the Brotherhood filled the whole Universe and Routes were build.

PRIESTHOOD

1. As Razaor revived the Black Brotherhood, he gathered the Brothers to teach them what he inherited in the Supreme Darkness. That what he learned from the Black Eagle.

2. And so it came to be: Razaor divided the Darkness into nine, and for each part, he placed an Elder on watch.

3. Razaor told them: “You are a part of the Darkness and it is a part of you.”

4. And the Chosen ones asked him about the men and the gods. Razaor answered: “There are no gods. They are the illusions of men. What men call gods are just sparks that fall off the Flame. A rubble to the Original. They serve to feed the human mind, to deceive it, to prepare it, to test it. Man cannot see the Flame, only the Chosen ones can. Gods and men are unreal. Only the Absolute Darkness is Real. You are the ones to create the gods for man’s deceit. So it will be because Truth is never given. It must be gained through suffering. It has to be sought after. Therefore you will have no gods. You are chosen to be a part of Darkness.”

5. The Elder asked him of Darkness. So Razaor answered: “There is external darkness, internal Darkness, Supreme Darkness and Absolute Darkness, which is our Ancient self.”

6. Then Razaor inspissated the Darkness and became the Flame. The Nine gathered around him and started circling around him. Razaor became silent, and a Whisper came from the Darkness:

7. ”You keep thinking and figuring the Flame in yellow – a bright white light. The truth though is that Flame is Core-Beginning Black. The Darkness can shine too, but few know that.

8. The hidden Light becomes Inmost Darkness. And in the Darkness nothing is impossible. Everything is a potential opportunity.

9. You cannot defeat the Darkness with Light. You can become darker than the Darkness. Then

the spark will become Flame.

10. With every step of yours on the outside, you rob yourself on the inside. When you end and have nothing, you'll want to take from somebody else, but no one will give you. No one except the Darkness, but do you have anything to offer in exchange?

11. It is said that "Darkness falls" onto the ground, but the Darkness never falls. It just happens and then thickens until it flashes. It's called the Blinder.

12. The Sunrays are not Light, but only show where the darkness was. Through the rays, you'll get to the Sun, and there's no darkness – there is a Shining Darkness.

13. Ordinary people are fed up bread. The ignorants are fed up knowledge. The Disciples are fed up the essence of things. I feed myself up Darkness.

14. The Radiating Darkness is when the Intention flashes and blinds every Light.

15. The secret of Darkness is hiding in the smile.

16. Sometimes the Darkness is so thick that you can't see and it presses you. You can only make a step forward. When the Intention in you is moving the step is always successful.

17. The Eye of the Darkness is never closing. To be unnoticed, you have to fuse with the Darkness.

18. The Darkness is your Ancient image. The Darkness is your Ancient origin. The Darkness is your essence. The Darkness is the initial genesis.

19. The Darkness is everything. The day was put to delude your mind.

20. When a Son of the Flame goes through the Darkness, He starts to shine brighter than even the brightest Light.

21. One I am, who whisper in the Darkness.

22. Few are the Chosen ones to taste the scent of the Supreme Darkness.

23. The Eagle's Eyes are Blinding Light, which is the essence of the Supreme Darkness.

24. The Light is limited. Always choose the Supreme Darkness and the Emptiness, because there you can create anything.

25. It is the Word, what creates the Worlds. The Whisper creates the Unknown. With the Breath, you swallow the Supreme Darkness.

26. In the Black Temple, not everyone is allowed. Sometimes it's paid with blood. Blood is the essence of life and bribes even the gods. Blood is a Seal. Blood is a Key. Blood is a Door. Blood is a Law of the Darkness. Blood is the Sacred material of the Darkness, and one can create absolutely anything with it.

27. Darkness was trained by my Father and now patiently waits. Darkness is the Path. Darkness is the Door. Darkness is the Home. Darkness is the Temple. Long ago the Door was locked with Intention and Blood, and with them again it will be unlocked.

28. Tongues, peoples, and Worlds, just like people, get born and die. Some of them were never born and therefore remained as a possibility. All the possibilities come from the Absolute Darkness. That's why we, the Sons of the Absolute Darkness, master Tongues which have never come out in the open world, know peoples, about which no one knows anything and travel through Worlds, for which no one suspects a thing.

29. Don't think that when you love your fellow men, you have known Love. You have only one

who is your fellow, and that is the Darkness – the rest are outside you, meaning more distant. The root of Love is in the Darkness, and the Tree will grow up when you love only the Darkness.

30. The Darkness embraces all. The Light guides. The Supreme Darkness erases all. The Blinding Light dazzles. The Absolute Darkness engulfs all."

31. When the Whisper faded, Razaor said: "The Darkness is a constant Trial that will never seize until you become a Trial to the others. Return to the people and give them Trials.

32. The three stones I gave each of you are your instruments in the Sacred Art. You can use the white stone to heal and sighting. You can use the green stone to travel, whisper and weave. You can use the black one to open and close the door and to reach Infinity."

33. Razaor gave the Elders the Three Rings. He said to them: "The Three Rings are the door to Reality. Eye, Hand, Voice. Five, Seven, Nine. These are the Elements Flame, Chaos, Water. Darkness is the source that powers all three through the Intention. The Eye is the Flame, the Voice is the primal Chaos, the Whisper. The Hand is the Strategy, the Water. The blood is the key for the door and connects the Three Rings in-between. Only the Chosen ones have the right to turn the Three Rings. In the Three Rings hides the secret to the Teachings of the Brotherhood. Give off your blood so that the Three Rings turn. The Three Rings must never stop turning.

34. So Razaor turned the Three Rings. The Supreme Darkness moved.

TEMPLE

1. So said Razaor: "When you start speaking one language and have one faith, then will the Door to the Ancient Homeland be set ajar. Only who is One will enter, in order to become Zero.

2. If you listen to the Song of the Wind and the Trees, you shall hear the story of Antiquity. And if you sing together with the Winds you shall become a part of the Song, and the mind won't recognize you."

3. Razaor said to the Nine: “At the base of the Word is the Whisper and at the base of the Whisper is the Breath.” The Razaor stood next to the sea watching the shore and water just brushed his feet. Razaor breathed in filling his body with air then he breathed out. As he breathed in a small wave was building up behind him and as he breathed out the wave passed through him rushing towards the land. Along with each breath, a serpent spiraled up his body and left it through the mouth with his breath. Razaor breathed in deeper every time, and with his breaths, the waves grew covering more of his body. As the water reached his belt, he breathed through the nose and breathed out through his mouth. The waves rise higher and higher. Razaor now breathed in so deep that his lungs were burning and the air her breathed out carried a scent from which the Reality trembled. It was like a serpent’s hiss. The waves were now so high that they passed over his head and crashed with thunder on the shore. In a moment Razaor stopped, and Silence fell. He now had the power to carry his Breath and Whisper to wherever the waves of his Intention reached.

4. And Razaor said to the Nine: “To master the Breath and the Whisper you must foremost become a Serpent. As you become the Heart of the Ocean, you will build the Temple, and it will be the Center of your Universe.

5. And Razaor built a pyramid and time couldn’t reach it. There was the door to other dimensions. A door to the Flame. A door to the Supreme Darkness that leads to the Absolute Darkness.

6. Razaor said to them: “The pyramid is the root of the Flame, but the pyramid is not built from its base but the top. The Pyramid is the Sign[3]. The building block that creates the Universe.

7. The Temple needs your service every day and night. If you serve the Flame only when you want to, this is no service. If your service keeps you up with the Flame in hand – this is the real service. What tires you and lulls you away is not real. Only the thing you’ll want to always have with you is Real. Only this is the real priesthood. You must keep the Flame alive always. If you let it even once your whole Temple could crumble, and you must build it anew, and a pyramid is not built in a day. Never build two pyramids at the same time because one will shatter. The can only be

[3] . *The Pyramid of Razaor is not a four-walled, but a tetrahedron. All edges are equal.*

one pyramid. A pyramid is not built by hand but by voice. It is not made of stone but sound. The pyramid is a Key to our antiquity, to our Testament, to the Teachings of the Ancient Black Brotherhood. The Pyramid is an Eye – a Hand– a Voice. The top is an Eye. The edges are a Hand. The sides are a Voice."

8. The Temple is present when you build a Hill in the Darkness. The Temple is present when the Flame fills you, and there are no more shadows. The Temple is present when you spin the Three Rings. The Temple is present when you master the Whisper. The Pyramid-Temple is mastery of the Teachings. The ancient pyramid has nine sides[4]. This Temple is build of Five Elements, on Seven Principles, Nine Sounds, Sixteen Keepers, Twenty-seven Keys, Seventy-two Ways, Three hundred and sixty Formulas and Five hundred and four Houses. They hold the secret to the Teachings. Only when you master them completely, the Supreme Darkness will welcome you, and you shall return.

BLOOD

1. Give off your blood for the Three Rings to spin. The Three Rings must never stop spinning. If they do, the worlds will stop existing.

2. Blood is the essence of Darkness. Blood is the Ancient Water Element. Blood is what moves the world. Blood unlocks Doors. Blood allows you to travel. Blood is your food on your way to the Homeland.

3. Blood is like a rive – it has to flow to be in motion. It is matter itself. A single drop holds a whole Universe. Master the blood, its pulse, its motion. Just like water that flows from the spring it runs like a river and flows into the sea then evaporates and returns to the source like rain, so does blood has its circle and must never stop moving.

4. Blood is energy that flows and powers the whole Universe. When you give off your blood, you get a chance to create. Therefore don't spill blood aimlessly.

---

4 . *This is a dual tetrahedron pyramid with a common base.*

5. So said Razaor: “Blood is black water. If the Flame is the Eye-Symbol through which you travel to the worlds, then the Black Water is motion itself, matter itself, inertia.”

6. Then Razaor stepped into the lake, dove deep and the water pressed him down until finally, Razaor became one with the water itself and they were a whole. While one with the water Razaor could become any shape and time could not age him. When he wanted to reach a certain world-shadow, Razaor only flowed as a fast stream and run relentlessly towards his goal. He was one with inertia, the flowing water, motion itself.

7. Razaor took two vessels in order to stir the water, one he filled and the other he left empty. He began pouring water from one into the other and back again. Then Razaor said to the Nine: “Neither of the vessels is full of empty. The only real thing is the flowing water. It is constantly changing from shape to shape.

8. Razaor said to the Nine: “The empty vessel could be filled with anything and the full could achieve any shape and desire.” Then Razaor summoned the Flamed and searched through the worlds for his aim. Just the flowing water from vessel to vessel Razaor stretched his arm through the worlds-shadows and grabbed the object of his desire. Razaor passed the object of his desire back to himself like the water flowing back to the original vessel, and he showed it to the Nine. Razaor said to them: “Water has no limits. It reaches anywhere the Intention does.”

9. Razaor took the object of his desire and climbed the stairs to the temple followed by the Nine. Then he took his black stone and pierced the object of his desire just like lightning pierces the sky. Blood ran like a river, and Razaor gathered it in a vessel. Razaor whispered his desire to the blood in the vessel; it became Intention, the blood lived and vibrated to the words of Razaor. It carried Razaor’s Intention and obeyed his will. Then Razaor drank everything from the vessel and felt every drop of blood running through his body. Thus he obtained control over his Intention.

10. Razaor said: “The Blood is a gift and is like the tides. At times you have to receive it while others you have to let it run like a river. Sometimes it comes, and other times it goes.”

11. So said Razaor: “Don’t think that the blood is very material. It can be very spiritual too,

depending on how it is shed."

12. Razaor said to them: "Blood makes Motion. Without Motion, the Key cannot turn into the lock. Without Motion, you cannot pass through the Door. Without Motion, there is no step. The Blood is the only thing you need, and there should be nothing else. Blood must constantly circle."

SHADOWS

1. We are pretty much like the Sun, though it shines only in this World and only during the day.

2. Every second is a Gift and opportunity to create a New World.

3. The Material World is a place for temporary stay. But if you fulfill your tasks well the Homeland will take you back.

4. If you want to change the World, first you have got to create another one.

5. You always search for the answer and searched throughout the world, but you won't find it, for the question was given before the creation of this world.

6. Do not think that after the third dimension comes the fourth dimension – time – and with this, all ends. But there is a fifth dimension, which is Eternity – Soul. The sixth dimension, which is Life beyond Eternity – Spirit. The seventh is the Chaos. The eighth dimension is the Flame. The ninth dimension is the Intention. The tenth – the Absolute Darkness.

7. And Razaor said: "The Flame is the one that creates the Galaxies and the worlds. The Flames creates the shadows and shades. For the shadows to live, you must carry the Flame and make your steps. Only with the Flame in Motion, you will create the worlds.

8. All worlds exist as a possibility. They are different shades that appear with the tremble of the

Flame. You are the one that makes them real. You are the one that creates realities and breathes life into them with the Breath. The Flame creates the doors to all worlds. It is the key that unlocks and locks. By the Flame, you travel through the worlds and between them. With the Flame, you create the forms and time in the worlds-shadows. With you Flame you recreate. With the Flame, you write history. With the Flame, you wipe your creations. Wherever you may pass with the Flame, a Path is created. The worlds-shadows are a state of mind. They are built of many layers. Sometimes we slowly shift the layers, other times we act as Lightning."

9. Razaor closed his eyes, and he was already there. Razaor dove into the Darkness and became the Abyss. Inside Razaor the Flame was born and begun to grow until it filled him completely and Razaor and the Flame became one. Complete Emptiness. Then Razaor added himself with a Breath: In the nothingness appeared a tremor, and it got density and became a sea; above the sea Razaor added a shoreless sky that reflects the sea, and so the world was complete. Razaor moved the ocean, and the mountains rose up from it, and in other places, Razaor pulled the water to leave a desert; Razaor filled the land with different creatures, people, and animals. There only a few shades missing, a few strokes. There was no life yet, no motion. Everything was just an idea, a possibility. A new world wallowed in darkness. Then Razaor Whispered to his creations their history and explained to them their purpose. When everyone was ready Razaor placed the Sun in the sky. It lit up the world created by Razaor. There was only one thing left. Then Razaor opened his eyes, and the world lived.

10. Razaor said to the Nine: "However different the worlds, the Flame is still the one connecting them. He creates the worlds. He builds Paths.

11. Razaor closed his eyes and fell into the Abyss. He was falling until he lost everything. He was falling until he became the Abyss in the end and devoured himself. Then Razaor enveloped the Abyss and shrunk it until it filled his hand and shone like a Flame. Then Razaor stepped forward, and the Path appeared.

12. And Razaor said to the Nine: "Whoever comes from Darkness doesn't need a Path but only the Flame. The path can be followed, but Darkness does not allow it. Only the worthy will find the Door to Darkness. Therefore remove every Path behind you." Then Razaor summoned the Flame and stepped forward but this time he tucked himself in his cloak, and no Path was left behind him,

only a scent. The worthy does not need a Path. He needs only to remember the scent of the Ancient Homeland.

13. When Razaor meant to lead one of the Nine he gave him a yarn ball. Razaor took the thread and together with the Flame walked through the Darkness. The thread was invisible. Only the one it was given to could follow it. He must be Chosen by the Supreme Darkness. This was the journey through the Darkness.

14. Then Razaor said to them: “A step creates motion and motion creates all worlds.” That is why Razaor just strolled through the Nothingness without a Path. There was no beginning and no end. It was simple and pure motion. The Motion.

15. Razaor summoned the Flame and made his way in circle. His steps were countless. They were flawless. With every step in the center of the circle a pyramid temple was raised, and on top of it, he placed the Flame. The temple was the Absolute center. Then Razaor said to the Nine: “Whoever wants to create a world has to have the Flame at the Center and have to walk the circle step by step for it to obtain shape and reality. The count of your steps preordains the faith of the newly created world.” Therefore Razaor had a master step. Sometimes he took an eternity to make a step. Other times he passed throughout the worlds like a lightning.

16. When Razaor wanted to reach the Temple, he summoned the Flame in the Darkness and walked inside spiraling until he was at the Center. The Center is the only Temple. And the Temple is always at the Center.

17. Sometimes Razaor created worlds and left no path to them. If he wanted to return to some of them, Razaor had many ways to do so. Sometimes he only summoned the Flame and with the black stone he made his gift to open the Door to the world he created, then stepped forward to enter it. Other times Razaor passed the Center for a shortcut on his way to the world he created. The place where the Temple was located. The Temple was the first shadow of the Flame and all worlds were equally close. That way as he reached the Center he had to only add some touches until he had similarity. Other times Razaor had to reach particular world-shadow from another world-shadow. Then Razaor walked a path. With every step he removed from his current world that which didn’t belong to the world-shadow he was headed to and he added that which was not present. Thus he

passed through the worlds until he reached the destination of his Intention. He used this to reach the worlds he left no Path or clues to. Thus the only way for anyone to reach these worlds was for Razaor to reveal them himself. When Razaor wanted to show anyone the hidden worlds, he took his black stone and gave the chosen a drop of his blood so that they became one. Razaor could share his world with the chosen once they intertwine. After that they had to only set foot on the Path and add and remove elements until they reached the point of similarity.

18. If Razaor wished to find a world created by another but hidden, a world he had never been to, he first headed to the Temple at the Center and after that walked spiraling out. So he walked with the Flame until he reached where he never had been before.

19. And Razaor said to the Nine: “Dream is not for rest but for travel. In order to travel you have to master time and not serve it.” Then Razaor laid on the ground, pulled his cloak around and fell asleep.

20. The dream was an empty canvas, barren field in which Razaor could draw. He laid still but his Intention traveled through the Worlds-Shadows. A dream in a dream. He dreamed of waking up deep below the surface and walked through the tunnels leading to the surface. Thus still in complete darkness Razaor added the elements of the world he would emerge and when he was ready in full detail a door would appear leading to the newly created world. Razaor would always find his way in darkness and would always return to the world. Razaor’s dream lived and was real. A parallel world as real as any other. People didn’t have the gift of Razaor. Therefore their dreams where ever covered in darkness so they wandered through the tunnels purposeless and could never find a way to the surface. In his dream Razaor met with many people dreaming and awake and spoke to them and they always answered. Often the dreaming heard better than the awake and his words took root in their hearts but as they awoke they forget and his words seemed like in a fog. No matter this they unknowingly walked the path of Razaor. They walked spiraling in towards him unaware – a slow process of evolution. The lucid dreamers walked right towards Razaor and never strayed. Only a few could reach out and touch the cloak of Razaor. When Razaor fulfilled his Intention he would summon the Abyss. Then he fell into it and the world he created lost his shape and color.

21. Razaor opened his eye and got up right away.

22. And Razaor said to the Nine: “Step away from the Center and stand at the end of the world. Let everyone weave a path to each other.” So were the Paths created.

TIME

1. Razaor said: “In the Supreme Darkness you and I are one. We all exist simultaneously. Everything there ever was and ever will be is happening now. The black water dissolves all elements.”

2. And Razaor walked from the Spring by the river. He stepped in the river and his steps created time. And Razaor said: “You are the present. It never stops else the flow carries you away. What you can do is to slow down your steps as much as you can and stretch the moment. The past is when you walk against the stream towards the Spring. The future comes when you follow the flow.”

3. So Razaor created time to confuse man in order to test him and make him worthy to return to the Supreme Darkness. Time spins man, tires him, exhausts him and eventually took his life. Life doesn’t belong to man anymore. Immortality became a secret only a few knew. Time served as a hiding to the Flame, and without the Flame, people could not travel anymore.

4. Razaor said to the Nine: “You are born not to live and die but to be immortal. Immortality is not an unaccomplishable goal, but a from birth given Gift, because we are all children of the Darkness. To become immortal again, you have to die in the Flame. The one who is Flame does not grow old. He only spreads out.

5. And Razaor said: “You, who live in the Darkness, will live outside time and will never grow old. Men are locked in the trap of time. It shortens their lives, and their strength evades them. Eventually, death comes for them and steals their memory. When they are born again, they remember nothing.”

6. Memory is the key to your origin. Memory is the book to your life. If you lose your memory, you become a lone tree in wait for the coming storm. Memory links you to the source and gives you a starting point when you begin your journey. You lose your memory as you stray further from the

Flame. And what pushes you away from the Flame? Your false steps, your untrue words, your wrong intentions. The Flame dies in your imperfection. To awake your memory of the Antiquity, you must first summon the Flame and keep it alive. The memory is the Key to the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood. The Teachings are not written anywhere. They are taught by Master to his Disciple since Ancient times. You memory contains the Teachings. You will gain more and more of your memory the closer to the Flame you are. When it returns completely, you will see the Door to the Homeland.

7. Water contains the meaning of all things. And because you don't remember, it remembers everything for you. But only Flame will revive your full memory.

8. Whoever goes faster than me – hastens. Whoever goes slower than me – lags behind. My step is the exact measure.

9. Razaor splat Time into parts and gave the parts to the Elders. "You shall be the Masters of Time."

10. In order to free yourselves, you have to lock time. Yesterday, today, tomorrow. This is the veil of time. Everything's now. If you leave time, you can achieve anything. Time is locked and unlocked through the Flame. In Time has no cracks. It wraps around you like the seawater. In order to grow out of it and see beyond you have to disappear from its ocean. You have to dissolve completely. Every struggle against time is utterly pointless. Time exists for real, but it isn't Reality by itself. Everything that can be measured is not real but exists temporary.

11. Time is as relative and chaotic just as it is orderly and organized. Time can be locked in various forms. One of them is the pyramid. Once locked, it can be tampered with. There are lots of ways to tamper with time, and one of them is the smile. The right smile hides the secret of time. To master the smile, it sometimes takes a whole Eternity.

12. And Razaor said to the Nine: "There is only one way to defeat Time. There is only one way to escape Time. You should desire only the Flame. You should always choose only the Flame. The Flame and nothing else."

13. Time is a part of eternity, and eternity is the way to the Antiquity. Time has its fineness, and its mastery requires you to step out of it. Only then Time starts working for you and not against you. The top of the pyramid is the Flame, and the edges of the pyramid are the rivers of Time.

14. I created time for men. For the Adepts I created Eternity. For you, there is only one dimension – the Supreme Darkness that is beyond. Time is divided in past, present, and future and moves like a ray of light that never goes back to its source. Eternity is like a hurricane that spins around its center and after every spin returns to its prime position although it is never the same as before. Thus Eternity corrects the linear time. The hurricane crosses the line of time multiple times. If you stop moving along the line and became a hurricane time will work for you.

15. The present for some is unreachable like the wind. Only the present is real, but it does not exist actually. Past and present are tightly connected. The present is the infinitely small moment men always miss. Every moment in the past or the future is present. The exact moment of tomorrow is the present of tomorrow. If you embrace the present and stretch it enough so that it becomes visible and easier to manipulate, you will be able to see every moment in past and future. Every little present. The present is like a magnifying glass. It can stretch time until it reaches the desired form. A stretch occurs when the present slow down. Tightening happens when the present speeds up. The present is a magnifying glass under which you can look at the past or the future. The master of the present if the secret to the art of magic and creates all events.

16. Every world, every galaxy, every universe has their own time. Water has its own time as if flows out of the Source and back to it. The sun has its own time from dawn to dusk. Man has his time. The child has its time. The elder has his time. The sick has his time. The lost in the desert has his time. Eye, Voice, Hand. The Eye is the time in a dream and while awake. The Voice is breath-ins and breath-outs. The Hand is the pulse of the heart and the blood flowing through the veins and arteries of the human body. The Eye, the Voice, and the Hand make the time of man. They stretch it and slow it down. They tighten it and weld it. If you've not mastered the Eye, the Voice and the Hand time will always evade you and will never serve you.

17. Both life and death are pieces of the time. In order to master them, you have to master time. Time heals and time hurts, time kills and time gives birth, time obliterates. Time exists before life

and after death. Time is like the ocean's waves – some travel fast, others move slow, some come, others go. Therefore the secret of time is hidden in the water. Thus it is said that water remembers the Antiquity. To see the Antiquity, you must first gaze beyond the veil of time.

18. The Hurricane of Eternity begins beyond the veil of time. Instead of flowing like a river it spins like a funnel and crosses the path of the river multiple times. If time is Water, then Eternity is Chaos. After you reach Eternity, you will stand up. There you either get sucked by the Hurricane, or you take it to you. You must reach the Heart of the Hurricane beginning with the wider end of the funnel. The Heart of the Hurricane is that infinitely small point where the Flame is. It is where time stops along with Eternity. The Flame is the beginning of everything there is, and there is not.

SUPREME EVIL

1. Some think I'll bring Light to the World. But I carry the Core-Beginning Evil, which will outline the Path to the Homeland. No one will be able to reject my Gift.

2. Men always want to defeat Evil. But if you go against the Evil, you've already lost. One can defeat Evil with neither evil nor good, force or bravery. The Evil is sent away with a precious Gift – the Gift of Sharpness. But you've lost the Love, have nothing to give to the Evil, and it reigns over you. The Evil is not your enemy, but a close friend and it needs your Love. And you, can you tempt the Evil?

3. If you start loving the Evil, the Darkness shall start radiating.

4. When you become one with the Flame and commit Evil, it will be a benefit to the World. If you tear down a Home – you'll build a Temple. If you stand in the Darkness – it will start to radiate. If you stand beside the Sun, you'll blind it, and it will become a shadow.

5. The Evil shines in the Darkness.

6. When you are done Evil, make a Smile. When you are done good, commit Evil – again with a

Smile.

7. For the Home of Supreme Evil, there's neither Key nor Door or Path. You cannot find it. You can only return there, should you have been born in It.

8. We cannot separate the worthy from the non-worthy without a trial. The trial is a lesson from the Supreme Darkness.

9. The hunter pursues and chases his prey. He is alert, cunning. That is why as he devours the caught animal, it grants him its strength and speed. Those who receive their food served become lazy and slow and perished by the Trials.

10. Temptation comes to lull man. Then the Trial awakes him, but he is never ready for it. And that is where the secret lies. What is the point of a Trial you are ready for?

11. Becoming one with the Flame is only for the Chosen. The Flame is always hidden and never apparent. The Way to it is covered in Trials. It is the trials themselves that get you closer to the Flame as you cannot overcome them without the Flame.

12. The Trial is made by the Supreme Evil. It sifts out the Chosen.

13. When the storm is over, don't hurry to be happy. It will come back for sure. It wants to keep you always alert. If you fall asleep – it will awaken you. If you start feeling happy during the storm, then you become one with the Trial.

14. So said Razaor: "I am the one that leads to trails. The Supreme Darkness is what sifts the worthy. I am the one who awaits in the Abyss. I am the one who whispers in the Dark. You are the one who has to take the first step into the unknown."

15. The Supreme Evil was what controls the created worlds. It was the inverse inertia that appears with the creation of the worlds. The Supreme Evil revised the creations and put them to

Trial. Those that were hollow or cracked were infiltrated and gradually overtaken by the Supreme Evil. Only the flawless worlds did not let the Supreme Evil in.

16. And Razaor said: “The Supreme Evil is your best friend. It is the inverse inertia at you every step. It is this inertia that allows you to walk the Path. This inertia allows you to keep your composition. If there is no inverse inertia, then you are no longer walking.”

17. The Supreme Evil is when the ocean floods the land. The mountain stays, the valley drowns under water. The Supreme Evil is when the wind passes through the forest and knocks the dry branches down. The healthy trees that have life flowing through them survive, the dry ones fall on the ground. The Supreme Evil is when disease befalls humans. The worthy survive, the impure die from the sickness. The Supreme Evil is the secret that you keep deep within yourself, and you will never share with anyone. The Supreme Evil is to sacrifice yourself so that your successors live. The Supreme Evil is to slay the innocent that bears the seed of fear and would in time become a threat. The Supreme Evil is to vanquish the flowers along with the weed so that you can sow the new flowers in a garden free from weed. The Supreme Evil is to eliminate the problems before they appear by removing the factors that could cause them.

18. And Razaor said: “The Supreme Evil is an Ancient Idea for the masters of the Supreme Darkness, for the Grand Strategists. Whoever missuses the Supreme Evil is to be obliterated. The Supreme Evil is a plan of the Supreme Darkness. The Grand Trial. The Trial is the cold that keeps man ever awake, and the Trial is what allows him to overcome himself and get closer to the Flame”.

BOOK OF THE CHOSEN ONES

SHARPNESS

1. One out of Nine. First Elder. His name was Amekran – The One who Pierce the Darkness. He was the Eldest among the Nine Chosen Ones. He was the Master of Sharpness. The Hand of the Great Evil. Amekran summoned the Flame, and the Darkness spoke through him:

2. “The Sharpness is what serves the Great Evil for his Intention to come to fulfillment. Sometimes Sharpness acts through the Word, and sometimes though Action. Sharpness is everything useful. The extra cannot be Sharpness. The Sharpness is extreme alacrity. The Sharpness is when Intention runs not through the Flame but straight for its aim. In the Intention, there is nothing redundant. Sharpness is like a river – it flows where there is no resistance and takes over the space sweeping away everything negligible in its wake. This is the nature of Sharpness. Sharpness is like the hurricane’s funnel – as it comes down, it swirls around a single fraction until it becomes an unstoppable force. If the hurricane is attacked by an army, it faces the foe top-first and sucks them towards its center until they disappear into oblivion completely. This is Sharpness.”

3. Many heeded not his words. He only reached few, and they longed to become his disciples. The Followers asked him questions of the Sharpness, but Amekran did not answer them. The Sharpness is not taught by words but by action. Without speaking Amekran headed for the Well at the center of the square and climbed down its steep stairs. His Followers accompanied him down into the impenetrable Darkness. Some of them got lost in the dark tunnels below and called Amekran for help. But he stopped not even a moment. The others questioned his actions. And Amekran told them: “I showed you the Way – everyone walks it alone with only his ability to do so. Whoever loses the Way has to find it alone or die in the search. In Darkness everyone is alone, and help is impossible to get by. The Trial comes not alone. You have to look for it and alone find the Way to it in the Darkness. Whoever asks for help loses the Flame. This is Sharpness.” So Amekran left the crying for help forever in the dark tunnels.

4. Soon Amekran and his Apprentices walked out of the tunnels and after a while reached a town in the jungle. There was the groundwork of a temple started not too long ago. The citizens complained they could not finish the temple because they were under constant threat of attack by masked bandits who stole their food and tools. The citizens followed the bandits back to their village but could not recognize any of them and look for retribution. After the builders showed Amekran where the bandits' village was, he went there followed by his Apprentices. They longed to see how their Master will solve the problem.

5. As he reached the village, Amekran stopped. He did not look for the masked bandits. He summoned a destructive hurricane and commanded it annihilate the whole village along with its inhabitants. And the Apprentices wondered why he would punish the innocent too. "Whoever shelters evil and nurtures it shares its fate. Whoever invites evil into his home loses himself. If the flower garden has even one thorn, very soon all the flowers would be dead. If the thorn is hidden, then you must destroy the whole garden and build a new one in its place." So the pyramid was raised in the city in honor of Amekran, and the village joined and had a spiritual prime.

6. The path of Amekran leads him and his Apprentices deep into the jungle where they found another village that had also suffered from the bandits' raids. There were only women and children left. All the men had died defending the village. Amekran's and his Apprentices' attention was drawn by a group of boys who were swinging maces at the trees nearby. Despite being too young to have reached puberty, they stood out with their great physical strength. So Amekran asked them why wouldn't they help the women rebuild the village instead of swinging weapons. One of the boys answered: "We have no desire becoming builders but warriors. Our fathers were killed by bandits, so we are training in order to avenge. Teach us how to be warriors, oh you, who knows the ancient secrets." Amekran reached his left hand towards the boys and stunned them. With his right hand, he took his black stone and split their veins open as he passed by each of them. Soon their blood ran out, and the boys fell down lifeless. The women cried, and chaos ensued. Amekran 's Apprentices were confused and terrified by the infanticides their Master committed.

7. So Amekran said: "The old man dies, the father dies, and so does the son. So does the river of time flow. If the son dies before the father – the river dries. The unguided strength and hatred breed spiritual orphans and pant the seed of evil in the world. They create the men who attacked this

village. This was the fate of these children who sought to avenge by walking the path of violence and destruction instead of rebuilding the houses and breathe new life into their people. The one who is filled with hatred and his mind clouded with revenge should not yield weapon. If someone allows this, he brings a wolf among the sheep. The fire can only be extinguished while it is small and had not spread. The problems must be solved before they appear. The enemy must be stopped before he had risen up against you. The opposing army must be defeated not on a battlefield but in its sleep. To eradicate evil before it had manifested, this is the Sharpness of the Great Evil."

8. Then Amekran burnt the village with his eyes and said to the women: "Before you move forward the past must be burnt completely so there is no coming back. If you don't do this some of you will move forward while others will want to go back. When there is no past everyone is looking for a new start together. So before you take on a path, let everything old burn. And now go to the city where the pyramid is and find your new beginning!"

9. The Elder trailed on his path with his Apprentices behind his steps. Soon the jungle changed to flat plains and later into wide steppes across the horizons. Not long after they reached a crossroad. On the crossroad there was an old man who begged. The Apprentices wondered if they'd strike an impression on their Master if they gave food or a stray coin to the beggar. In the end, they decided to wait for their Master's action beforehand. Amekran neither stopped nor even graced him with a gaze. His Apprentices wanted to know the reason for Amekran 's lack of compassion.

10. Amekran said to them: "When a person is at a crossroad he doesn't need help or handout. Those who stop walking their path do not deserve help. When the beggar picks a direction and walks towards it then everything will fall into place and he won't be in need anymore. And now each of you must choose a direction. When the choice is made I will continue with the chosen."

11. Every Apprentice made his choice. Some picked the left path, some picked straight and some – the right path. Amekran went on straight with those who picked the black path. The rest of his Apprentices had to follow their chosen paths and never saw Amekran again.

12. But the path always goes on. After a long march, Amekran and his Disciples reached a foreign land. It was so vast that it couldn't be encompassed in a single gaze. This land had four realms with four rivers that flowed in their borders and isolated them from the world around. The

four realms waged wars for supremacy but neither could overcome the others. The people lived in fear and the cities laid in ruins. The four kings always acted in brute force and never negotiated with one another. Amekran knew that only by building a Temple could save them from calamity. If the mind, the heart, the body, and the spirit, however, follow different paths there could never be a Temple raised. They must be one and follow one direction.

13. The rumor of a foreign Elder with magical powers reached the realms and their kings. Everyone hoped to invite him to his side. Each sent his offer to Amekran with promise of great treasures. Amekran denied all of them and sent his own messenger with the word that whoever wants to reach out to his wisdom must look for it himself. The First king got angry and vowed to punish the traveling Elder for his insolence. The Second one refused to see the Elder out of pride and requested to meet him halfway because he didn't want his authority to suffer. The Third and Fourth kings valued their lands more than authority and set off to see the Elder. Both reached the other side of the river at the same time along with their families and inner circle. They greeted Amekran courteously and as they did not receive a reply nor saw an intention from him to cross the river, they understood they had to pass themselves. The river was turbulent and could only be crossed by two people at once in an exact manner. Two timbers connected the opposite shores of the river. They were roughly nine feet apart. The timbers were triangular with the edge on top. On the shore where the kings were there were two rods with hooks at the end. They knew that the only way to get across the river was together. One walking the first timber and the other walking on the second timber stepping on the sloping of the timbers while holding each other in balance by the hooks on the rods. It was clear that they cross only by helping each other. The Fourth king hated his opponent but agreed to collaborate in the name of the common welfare and resolution of the wars. The Third king however feared for his life, refused to put it in the hands of his opponent and returned back to his lands. The only king that remained did not care for his life and walked into the quick river. The current was just too strong and as he reached the middle he already knew he couldn't get across. The king turned not even once to his people. He only stared at Amekran who was standing on the other side frozen like a statue. The king sensed the current pulling him under and reached his hand to Amekran, but the Elder did not move. He only watched calmly. The king was taken under by the current and drowned.

14. When the word was spread there was a commotion but Amekran raised his hand and said: "Only sacrifice can lead to enlightenment. Only those who leave the ground under their feet can lift their Spirit. Only those who leave the shore and move forward can find the new land. Only those

who value the common good before his own can awaken the Flame. Only those who pay with their own lives can buy prosperity for their lands." Amekran slowly lowered his hand as though he was pushing something invisible towards the ground. The river's current subsided and the river itself turned to a mere spring. Amekran crossed along with his Disciples and spoke to the son of the deceased king: "You are the one to unite the four in one and in the middle of the new kingdom you will build a Pyramid-Temple and so long the pyramid is complete your kingdom will prosper."

15. Amekran guided the son of the king to conquer the other three kingdoms and unite them as one. The Elder organized the people and prepared them. Amekran gathered everyone who suffered ill; the cripples and those with an innate handicap; he gathered the old and weak who could not carry weapon nor help out. He gathered them all at the square and instructed them on the journey ahead. He walked past them and splat their veins open and they fell asleep. And Amekran spoke to the people: "In case of danger for the state all excessive elements must be removed. War knows not what is excessive and stops not before anyone. Each weak link is a danger for the whole. The chain is only as strong as its weakest link. If there is a weak link the chain will break and will become unusable."

16. Then Amekran split the men in three: the brave he made into warriors, the skilled became builders, and the patient became farmers. To the farmers he said: "You will work the land and feed the people." And the farmers got to work. To the builders he said: "You will build the Temple-Pyramid that will gather all nations as one." So the builders got to building a Pyramid. To the warriors Amekran said: "You will take enemy lands and break the resistance."

17. The First king who was angry with Amekran and threatened him picked up the changes in the land of his rival. Therefore he gathered a huge army and stood up to Amekran . The First king reached the lands where Amekran was and laid siege to the city. His army overwhelmed the defenders both in numbers, in strength, in endurance and weaponry. They'd set up a camp and prepared to storm the city by morning. When night falls, however, nobody is assured to see the sun again. Amekran sent forth disease in the First king's army. Fever stuck down the warriors and most of them didn't live to see the dawn. Left with only a handful of soldiers the First king was captured and Amekran showed him to the people while he took his heart out. And Amekran said to his Disciples: "It is not important whether an army is of vast numbers, or how strong its units are, or how well equipped are when the army could be vanquished by an unexpected disease. In order to protect yourself you must be Flawless in all your words and actions."

18. The Second king's army was equal to the Fourth king's army. The two faced each other on a neutral territory. Nobody wished to attack first before knowing his enemy well.

19. The Second king sent spies and waited for the morning before he attacks. On the second day the Second king was ready to attack but Amekran stepped forward and called for an earthquake. The earth was thorn and swallowed many of the soldiers. The Second king's army was in turmoil but it gathered for an attack anew. Then Amekran called for a primal storm. Thunders struck the soldiers and the rain turned the battlefield in a marsh. As the storm passed Amekran called for a mist and sent it the enemy army's way. In the mist there were unknown creatures that walked among the soldiers and strangled them. Many lost their lives, some deserted and some surrendered. The Second king was captured and faced the people as Amekran took his heart.

20. The Third king had a small army and was indecisive in his actions. Fortunately, his fortress was renown as unbreachable, and he had enough provisions for a long time. The Fourth's king army laid siege to the unbreachable fortress and attacked but with no success. The fortress' strong walls stopped every possible attack. Then Amekran came before the army. He had long gazed upon the wall. He stroke one of the building stones and the whole wall tore down with thunder and the Fourth king's army took the fortress.

21. And Amekran said to his Disciples: "There is no wall that cannot fall. There is no crack that the Darkness cannot go through. Each wall has parts and always has a weak spot. Wall is not a perfect form. The only perfect building is the Pyramid. There should be no wall so that water can flow undisturbed and fill all lands."

22. Thus the four lands were united in a single Reign of the Four Rivers. A Pyramid was raised, and American's Disciples became Priests. Once he passed the secret to Sharpness to them, Amekran stood at the base of the Pyramid and climbed it step by step. As he reached the top, Amekran became a Flame and disappeared.

MOTION

1. Two out of Nine. Second Elder. His name was Adaat Chichik. The Grandfather of Storms. Adaat Chichik was a warrior unsurpassed in brawl because he created war. Adaat Chichik was secretive and mysterious. Therefore common people didn't even suspect his mystical abilities. Warriors that met him on the battlefield always felt his overflowing strength just as the fisherman smells the coming storm. Should someone challenge him, the eyes of Adaat Chichik turned to lightning bolts, his movements were a flash, and his voice became a rumble of thunder. The edge of his spear was made of black stone received by the Guardian of the Race. With the spear, he had sent three hundred and sixty warriors to the depths of the earth and made their souls serve him day and night. As his feats piled up, he alone chose to live in modesty and solitude. He lived in the heart of the jungle where no human had ever set foot, and the trees were so impenetrable that sunlight could not reach.

2. There were many who wished to learn the Art of War under him, but that was possible only for a handful. First, the Seekers had to find the jungle where Adaat Chichik was. This was already hard enough as he left only once in a generation and walked the whole land. Those that wished to learn the art of war had to follow Adaat Chichik back to his home, but the Elder never left any trace to follow and show his presence. There was only a feeling that soon faded. Those who followed him had to walk day and night without even a moment of sleep. Should they fall even for a while, they could never follow the trail of Adaat Chichik anymore.

3. Those who found the jungle he stayed in faced a new Trial: They had to cross the jungle and reach its heart. And it was completely dark. Their path was a labyrinth of trees, and every step they took had a dangerous trap or a vicious or venomous beast. Many of the Seekers were lost in the wilderness and fell prey to the beasts. Only those who developed a flawless step could reach the heart of the wild forest where Adaat Chichik lived in solitude.

4. Even after reaching the home of the Elder none became his disciple. They had the will and the rigor to follow him to the jungle. They had the step and the awareness to reach the heart of the jungle. And all this only to find out that they could not see their master clearly, and as they spoke they realized they do not speak the tongue of Adaat Chichik. Therefore they could not catch up with their Master. He appeared only for a moment and then vanished. The Seekers were not yet ready to be taught.

5. In order to be accepted, they had to wait. They had to remain completely still until Adaat Chichik returned once more. Some of the Seekers trembled in fear. Their fear attracted predators, and thus they died. Other Seekers forgot themselves completely. They shut themselves in and stood absolutely still like statues. Thus they left life and seized to exist. Death was blind for them. They stood so still that they became invisible for the forest beasts. They were so silent that they lost the will to speak. They cared no more if they would live or die, nor whether the Elder would return or if he'd left them for dead, nor whether they'd go back home or remain in the heart of the jungle forever. They were so still that they felt the movement of every creature in the wilderness. They were so silent that their ears could reach every sound – they heard the breathing of the jaguar, the steps of the ant and the glides of the snake. Their eyes became so accustomed to the dark that they could clearly see even the flight of the mosquito in the night.

6. Only when they mastered all of these skills, Adaat Chichik returned to them, and they were accepted as his Disciples in the Art of War. Instead of wasting time in words, Adaat Chichik began their first lesson. The lesson of the Five Proto-Elements.

7. The Darkness covers and fills all space. It is emptiness and fullness at the same time. It creates the illusion of presence and absence. Darkness is when the warrior takes a stance and watches his opponent. Darkness is when the warrior reaches forward and leaves no place for retreat. Darkness is absolute stillness before the attack. Darkness breaks the spirit of the enemy before the attack commences. Darkness flows from emptiness to fullness and back just like a spring that never stops. Darkness is where every battle is decided before it has begun. It always flows like a stream and never stops. Adaat Chichik asked them to attack him, one by one. He was never where they hit. He stuck to them, stole their space, walked behind them and pressured them from all sides. He appeared behind their backs but was never there when they turned. The Elder was next to them, but they could never feel him. Then he disappeared to a place far away, but they could still feel him near. They doubted their perception. They knew not what to believe. Their own perception was a lie. They felt fear. Then the Elder appeared before them. In one hand he held the Flame and the other he reached to them with his palm. Adaat Chichik seemed to push them, and they could not move. He stole their space. There was no way back and no way in front for an attack. The fingers of his reaching hand were at the level of his eyes, and he gazed his fingertips. And time stopped for the Disciples. They knew not for how long Adaat Chichik watched them. He stole their space and their time. He defeated them without even laying a finger on them.

8. The Intention is the desire turning into action, and the still body moves. The Intention means unpredictability of action. The Intention is the passing between stance and attack. Adaat Chichik started to walk in a circle so slowly that he looked like a walking statue. His Disciples followed. They walked and walked without stopping. Their steps were getting ever lighter and unnoticeable until they barely floated on the ground. They now walked the circle so fast that even time could not reach them. Then Adaat Chichik showed them a couple of war dances that rendered their bodies immortal. His movements were slow at first then suddenly lightning fast then slow again. Once he moved in a straight line and other times he rotated around himself. His movements had no perceivable rhythm to them.

9. The Flame is the breaking point, the point of no return. The decision is made. You have already made a step towards your opponent, and you cannot step safely back without him reaching you first. You have to strike and finish your attack. The Flame is when the weapons are already crossed when the attacker's hands touch the defender's hands when you are already in the reach of the opponent, and there is no turning back. The attack transition from inside to the out. The Intention is about to be realized. Then Adaat Chichik attacked all of them. He stuck to them like a spider and glided forward like a snake. His strike could not be stopped – if they tried to hold him up, he just evaded down, if they tried to stop him from attacking right he would just strike left. Should they try and protect themselves Adaat Chichik stroke them like lightning splits the tree. Should they try and retaliate the Elder just splat like water and flooded them.

10. The Chaos is the storm where the only one survives. Only one remains, and the other is recreated into the Water. As he was already in their space and left them no place to retreat he attacked the first Disciple like a flash. The attack split the space in two. He overcame the second Disciple's defense and swept him like rain. The third Disciple was broken like a dry tree by strong wind passing through the forest. He burnt the fourth Disciple like an exploding volcano. The fifth lost his ground after shaking like in an earthquake. Chaos can take any form following the Intention, and every form is intended to take the Intention to fruition. Chaos is manifested in a way incomprehensible for man. The Chaos brings the feel of an uncontrollable hurricane, but the Adept can see the lining of Intention running through the storm.

11. The Water is when the enemy is defeated, and you take hold of his lands to unite them under

your reign. So far, the Disciples of Adaat Chichik worshiped him and followed him obediently, but now he had overcome them completely, he had broken their spirits, conquered their hearts and deceived their minds. He now lived in each of them and was a part of anyone just like they were a part of him. Water fills in all forms, adapts to any terrain and fills in the gaps. This is the strength of an army as you unite a thousand drops in one sea. Then you master all forms, and nothing is impossible.

12. The Circle. Everything starts together, moves together and stops together. Each element is connected to the others. Each part powers the others. This is called affliction to the Elements. When the Disciples mastered all the Elements, Adaat Chichik sat with them around the Spring and waited for the Keepers to arrive.

13. First appeared the Eagle. And the Eagle said: “I rule the sky and gaze from on horizon to the next. You must first remember: In war you must see the enemy before he approaches, to know the problem before it comes forth. Everything is prevented easily before it starts. When you are in the forest, you see a labyrinth of trees and get lost. I see the whole forest and know the path you must take. There is no land creature that can deceive me as my eyes see all their movements and all their thoughts. I am unseen in the clouds but I can also come down instantly to reach anything, and once I have my prey in my claws it cannot get away.

14. Heed me the second time: I am a High Strategist. For you to be like me, you have to know my path. In order to soar high, you must first know the depths. When I was still in the nest, my father the Eagle taught me to fly. He showed me the Void and told me that the moment had come. When you jump the Void, there is no tries, no second chances. You have to let lose every foothold. You have to jump in without any hesitation. If you tremble – you lose everything. You either learn to fly, or the Void swallows you. Many of my siblings did never return. When my wings developed my Father, the Eagle took me high in the skies and told me it is time to develop an Eye. Then I gazed at the sun. Many siblings of mine went blind, but I did not. The sun became a part of me, I gazed through it, and it gazed through me.

15. Heed me the third time: The earth warriors work with fear and bravery, but they are both limited. Bravery deceives you to step forward overconfidently and thus fall into a trap. My measurement is quite different and its Awareness. It combines fear and courage in a balanced

whole. Through Awareness I sense the flipping of the wings of the butterfly on the other side of the world. Awareness gives you Awakeness, Awakeness gives you Attention, and that gives you hyper-concentration for everything near and far, seen and unseen. Concentration is made by gaze, the motion, and finally the voice.

16. As you master the Awareness, the Awakeness, and the Attention no one will be able to surprise you. The key to Awareness is in my eyes. So take my eyes as a parting gift.

17. Second came the Spider. And the Spider said: “I move in shadows and the dark corners of human thought. I sense the movements and actions of the enemy from his first step. I am not strong enough to attack the enemy on his soil. Therefore I weave many webs in my reign, and as the enemy fouls in them, I strike. Even in peacetime, I prepare for war. I weave the webs long before I have any real need for them. I weave slowly and turn attention to each detail. Therefore my enemy follows my intentions without even realizing it. I rule space and defy the law of gravity. My eight legs lead me to the eight directions of the world. There are no targets too high or too hard to reach as I can climb up the highest mount and then come down to the lowlands. I write the rules of war, and others follow. Take my cobweb as a parting gift.

18. Third came the Jaguar. And the Jaguar said: “I am the strongest of all on this earth. I am born to be a warrior. Nobody can defeat me in a duel. In a fight I strike the leader first and after he falls the others become worthless. You cannot attack me. I decide when I fight, and it is always when I am the least expected. I never fall back. I just keep on attacking until I defeat the enemy.

19. The strength of a stance is quite different from the strength of the motion. Only when you master both, you can be confident in your power. Remember that true power does not seek its equal but a weaker opposition. The river always flows down the valley and never up against the peek. If you sense a stronger opponent, ambush him with perfidy. If you meet an opponent of equal power, delay the clash until you find an edge in your position. Always strike the weak and defenseless. Those that cannot retaliate. If they are not defenseless make sure they cannot strike back. When the fight is over nobody asks who was stronger – you or your opponent. All that matters is who lays dead and who the new master is. Nobody has won a lot by challenging the most powerful.

20. The purpose of the warrior is always to survive and to enter only in battle he can win. With

every win, your power will grow and so will the fear in your enemies. Although I am strong, my courage is not reckless. I count each step to my enemy and measure every leap so that no one can escape ones I set my eyes on them. Take my paws as a parting gift, and you will find no equal in power.

21. Fourth came the Bee. And the Bee said: “Should you go to war your warriors will break in spirit and lose easily if you have no food however good strategist you are or however strong and brave your warriors are. The good strategist is able to get an advantage where others cannot. The flower is useless in war by itself and gets stomped carelessly by man but we, bees, extract honey from it. In honey lies the ancient secret of the creation of the world and the essence of life.

22. I alone am not a fighter. In war, however, the ability of a single warrior is of little importance. What is important is that all warriors act like one. Anyone can crush me when I am alone, but if I call the wasps, our brothers, together they can kill even the scariest beast without any loss on their side. So, if you see a lone bee do not underestimate it. It can simply come back with an army of wasps, and there is no obstacle of a hideaway that can defend you. The true strength comes when we work together and in accord.”

23. Fifth came the Snake. And the Snake said: “War knows three basic dimensions: Swiftness, Tension, and Rightness. All other forms of attack, defense and maneuver derive from the first three dimensions. Swiftness gives you the ability to move around. The enemy’s numbers are a vital factor, but it can be compensated if you are faster than him. If you make two moves of each one of the opponents you can face a stronger opponent. If you make three moves of each one of his, you will be victorious swiftly. Swiftness comes from the readiness with which you make decisions. Each decision gives you a different form. Only those that got rid of the drawbacks of the corners could become any form with no time in between transformations. I, the Snake, do not suffer from those drawbacks so I can become any form instantly. I make my decisions before the enemy and force him to change his form in order to adapt to my attacks. If the time between the decision and the action is too much, you cannot achieve Swiftness. If you have a body of many parts, your Swiftness is lacking. The eyes have to see and rely on the head, and it should make the decision and order the legs to run. So there can never be Swiftness. I, the Snake, am an unbreakable whole and flow from sense to action without the need of a general command. From this comes my legendary Swiftness and deadly skills. But know that there are many different kinds of Swiftness. One is the Swiftness from stance to action, and another is the linear Swiftness when chasing a longer goal,

another is the swiftness when the direction is constantly changing. Every type of Swiftness is distinctive and unequal to the others. The point of Swiftness is not only movement from one point to another. The aim is to be unreachable. However fast you are, if you are traceable, with predictive trajectory, you will face an obstacle sooner or later. I move like water – in waves. Thus my moves are hardly predictable just like a sea wave. The focused Swiftness and persistence result in a true power. An unbreachable fortress is not conquered by brute force. You must find a weak point and strike it like the drops of water grind a hole in the stone.

24. The second secret merit of the Art of War is Tension. Battle is not won in the daytime when your warriors cross spears with the enemy but in the eve of battle when the hearts of the warriors turn to stone in wait. As you hear the hiss of the snake you know, you will get bitten eventually but not when exactly. Therefore you dare not move. Tension measures the strength of the warriors before they clash. In the calm, before the battle, one is always the snake and the other – the victim that invaded its nest. Tension is when you are unoccupied and are forced to wait. Waiting must not be idle but always conscious.

25. The third merit is the Rightness. Rightness is being Flawless in your actions. Only Flawlessness defeats the stronger enemy. The Flawlessness gives you the opportunity to be in the right place and the right time. If the enemy is faster, you have to pick the exact moment to counter him. When you stop him in his tracks, his speed is no longer pure. The single right moment is more relevant than speed. The speed of the enemy is routine. The moment you counter him, an Intention appears, and it brings a change in the situation and a transformation in the enemy. In order to seize the moment your enemy has first to enter your space. So I cannot bite anyone too far away from me. I have to first let it near me. When the enemy is stronger, strike his weakest point. Precision beats prowess. The weakest point is the crossing of his strengths.

26. See that Swiftness and Prowess are secondary values. They are results. The perfect time and precision when crossed are primal values and serve only the Rightness. Flawlessness is the path to Rightness just like Attention is the path to Awareness. Therefore the Flawless warrior is always Right. The one who has the Attention is always Aware. The Rightness is the Path of the Hand just as the Awareness is the Path of the Eye. That is why the Rightness is the heart of the Art of War, and Awareness is the essence of the Strategy.

27. Sixth came the Scorpion. And the Scorpion said: “Not all wars are decided in a clash of armies. It is unimportant who lead the army. All that matters is the one that controls it for real. The one true leader. The one who gives the army its power. The real leader is always in the shadow and never reveals himself. The apparent leader is the ram that all see and follow. The real leader is like me – the Scorpion – hidden in the desert sands. I am hidden and fatal. In order to win the war, you must remain veiled so that no one can see you until you strike. I alone win battles against whole armies like that. At first, I ignite courage and anger in my enemy so that he attacks me. When I see who is leading the army, I wait patiently and slowly creep under the sands. I stalk the leader, and while he sleeps, I kill him with my venomous sting. After he is dead, there is always a commotion. There is no army anymore, only flocks that are separated into small groups that cannot organize successful battle. All it takes is to take down the key figures, the leaders. Often the venomous sting is more effective than a thousand spears. Take my venomous sting as a gift.”

28. Seventh came the Bat. So said the Bat: “How is it you propose you could win the war when you know not the secrets of the enemy? The day deceives, and in it, the enemy shows you only what he wants you to see. The hidden strengths of the enemy are seen in the night. I fly unseen in the night and see every move of the enemy, every hideaway, every thought. Even while he sleeps, I creep in his dreams and see his secrets. I cannot be seen because I am not where you look for me. I am without being. I can cast fear and break the spirits of the enemy warriors. The secret of the win lies not always in the strength and the courage. Sometimes stunning and fearing the enemy is just enough. This happens when the enemy is not sure what he sees and hears and thus always assumes the worst. Fear has a long memory and burrows deep into the mind. Fear overcomes. Fear stuns, and you cannot move. Fear aims to rule the mind. This is why we say that if you rule the mind of men, you can control them. The goal is to make them obsessed with you or with something in a specific way. This is control. The shock stuns you, and you cannot react. So learn to stun. If you are able to stun everyone will be under your control, and you will be able to strike swiftly. The stun comes from surprise. The surprise comes from the unexpected. And the unexpected comes with numbing the attention of the enemy.

29. Eighth came the Hydra. And so said the Hydra: “I am not a strong fighter, but if you heed my lesson you will never suffer a defeat. Every army has its head and its heart. They are the ones to make a decision. They coordinate and give orders. This is a great weakness when either the head or the heart suffer a loss the limbs will not be able to move coordinately or fully. When you contact the limbs, you just have to follow them as they return after an attack and thus you will reach the heart

and from there – the head. If you cannot reach the heart or the head you can always rip out the limbs one by one. When the army has no more warriors, its leader is defeated. In order to tear down the tower do not aim for its top but go for its base. Thus you take the whole tower down. And here comes the secret of my power. I have no head, nor heart. If you cut an arm, I will grow two in its place. Every part of my body can act on its own without the need of heart of a head. Often I alone rip my limbs and give them a life of their own. Even if you remove a part, the others will live on

30. When a part becomes unnecessary, you have to let it go and not let it come back. Instead, you have to make it independent so that it can wage war on its own without your help. Thus if you do not have parts that can be defeated if you constantly renew these parts and if any of them falls in captivity, they will have no knowledge worth awhile in favor of your enemy, and in your loss, you will never suffer a defeat. Therefore heed my lesson. Learn how to separate your strengths and give them independence. Victory does not always come with courage and strength. It comes with the trait to wait out a long time and never make any mistakes." And the Hydra gave them the ability to heal after each injury.

31. Ninth came the Flea. And the Flea said: "What difference the strength and courage make if a sickness overpowers you and renders you unable even to walk? I am so weak that anyone can crush me with his nails. I am not a warrior as famed as the others that appeared. But remember that the Eagle cannot wage war in the water, nor the Shark cannot come on the land, nor the Jaguar can soar the sky. My brothers and I, we are millions and can reach anyone anywhere. Nobody can hide from us. We can spread deadly diseases, and even the strongest warrior and the largest army would fall powerless. We make whole cities a desert, and no one else makes people feel so helpless. My advice to you is never to underestimate the small creatures like me because you cannot foresee when we become a terrible force. Take my gift and use it wisely!"

32. Tenth came the Crocodile. And the Crocodile said: "If you constantly strike and chase the enemy you will exhaust your strength. In order to reach one place, the enemy walks a path. Every path has its hurdles and breaking points. If you take on a long road no matter how straight it is, you will eventually cross a river. The river is a definite point your enemy will come across too. You must only ambush him where you know he will appear. Then you will have surprise on your side, and this will throw your enemy into a panic. You will know the terrain beforehand and will rule the space as for the enemy he will be in a new environment. You will have a plan, but your enemy will have to improvise. So secretly lead your enemy on the roads to the river. Wait patiently in the river

and sooner or later your enemy will cross your path. Divide your enemy as the river divides the land and you will easily win. Lure, ambush, divide, surprise, make your enemy move and exhaust himself while you gather strength. This is my lesson to you."

33. Eleventh came the Dolphin. And the Dolphin said: "I am no warrior. I am, but a poet and all listen to my words. I will bring you nothing when the opposing army has laid siege on your gates. Why is it there in the first place? Why did you allow that? No one can wage constant war without laying ruin on his lands. Even the greatest commanders stop sooner or later to fortify their cities and reinforce their army. The preparation for war and the actions in its aftermath are often more important even than the war itself. These are my waters, my domain. I am the emissary with a voice and song everyone listens to. I strengthen the peace and make bonds. I bound all the rulers across the world. I convince the enemy to surrender without even lifting his weapon. Even if you defeat the enemy on the battlefield you will hardly win anything in the long term from it without my skills. If you are favored both in war and in peace, you have mastered Awareness. I cross seas and oceans and connect the ends of the world. I am before every war. I decide which lands you siege and which lands you make peace with. This is the ground of the Art of War. The whole war is in your mind. Everything connects through you. Nothing reaches you when you are enclosed. You are like a tree with its roots deep in the ground when you are connected. You are like the leaf in the wind when you are disconnected. As a parting gift, please accept my voice and don't forget my lesson: the voice can reach where the spear cannot.

34. Twelfth came the Crow. And the Crow said: "No matter how skilled and successful commander you are, you often have to make sacrifices. When two are waging war on each other, the third one who stays in the shadows and watches without taking part in it wins. No matter what army wins or loses I, the Crow, always win. There is always food for me. Don't think I am against war. Quite the contrary. I fan the flames of both armies and lead them towards one another. The ruin of the other reigns means prosperity for mine. Winning sometimes just means that the opponent loses more than you. This is my lesson: you do not always have to wage war. All it takes is to create them and always push them in your favor. Flesh your enemies onto one another and take avail of their losses. Take my cunning as a parting gift and have no fear to use it.

35. Thirteenth came the Rat. And the Rat said: "The enemy is never what you see but what he allows you to see. The skilled opponent shows only part of his image in order to trick you. The truth about him you will not find on the battlefield. It is hidden in his bedroom and his dining room.

There lies the secret of victory. I cannot see afar like the Eagle, nor have I the strength of the Jaguar but you must never underestimate my talents. Often you see the army on the battlefield and their weapons, but this is only one of the army's faces. In order for the warriors to enter the battle in a brawl, they have to be well fed. I raid your enemy's provisions and eat his food. Without food, there is no war. So if your enemy is superior to you in battle, attack its provisions.

36. I do not let the enemy the sleep. I creep through its camp and spread rumor – true or false. Thus I infect his mind. He does not know what is real and falls in confusion. I know I cannot win in an open fight I dig tunnels under the camp of the enemy and attack while he is asleep. Just when he is the most vulnerable. Thus I take away his sense of security and take the war outside the battlefield. Know also that my brothers and I are many and we are always on the move. Nobody knows the task of the others. If one falls in battle, this will not stop the work of the others. We reach everywhere and hear everything – every secret passage and the position of the enemy camp. We succeed where everyone else fails.

37. Remember my lesson: not everyone is born strong and brave. Manage your strengths and let them lose indirectly into the enemy camp. Watch, eavesdrop, gossip, tell lies mixed with truth. Eat from the food of the enemy and never let him get a good night's sleep. The enemy must always be occupied. Thus you will always have the win without any risk. Remember that what the enemy throws away is often more valuable than what he receives. Nothing tells you more about your enemy like what he removes. Everything he throws away bears a mark from him and the story of its use. Remember my lesson: war lies in the details of the enemy and his life outside the battlefield. The battlefield is a mere stage where everyone plays a role. The enemy is himself not in battle but on his dining table and his chamber. You can take away the skill to stealth from me.

38. Fourteenth came the Butterfly. And the Butterfly said: "In war, not everything is what it seems. The one who now seems feeble and pitiful can become strong and destroy you tomorrow. My lesson is: "Do not underestimate anyone." If you have even the slightest doubt that the weak can become strong, strike him right away without any compassion. The art of the warrior is to build security. And security demands no hesitation and assumptions. Never risk. Never let emotions get the better of you. When many others depend on you, you cannot afford your heart to guide you. Remember well: "Never underestimate anything or anyone!" The one who looks useless like a caterpillar can become a beautiful butterfly tomorrow and have great value. I am the master of the art of shapeshifting and transformation. Heed this important lesson, and you will always be

wherever and whenever you have to be. You will always know what is worth in war and what is worthless. You will always know whom to trust and whom not to. Keep in mind the tempo of the progress of the enemy and where you can cross his path. Accept my gift: the art of transformation and keep changing your shape so that your enemy can't define and follow you.

39. Fifteenth came the Shark. And the Shark said: "The kings on earth fight for pieces of land. But the land is so little and so much poorer than the ocean. I rule the seas and the oceans. Sooner or later you will enter unknown waters and there we will meet. For you, the dangers at sea are the stormy waves but do not forget that I lay on the bottom of the ocean and wait patiently for my victim and attack not when it's stormy but when the sea is calm. So never underestimate the calm waters of the sea.

40. With my ability to dive deep I survived more than all the others. I lived through numerous cataclysms that had wiped more than a few. Find your place at on the seabed and dive when the land has dangers. Dive so that you can watch the others pass on the surface and to drag them down to the bottom. For this purpose, you must never manifest your strength. Learn to blend, to be invisible and to stay still until the time comes for an attack. The success of an attack lies in the ability to wait out the right moment without being early or late. The secret of victory is the precision. In order to beat the enemy, you have to be able to sense his every weakness, his every drop of blood from afar. The one who loses, does it not because his opponent was stronger but because of his own mistakes and weaknesses. So stay at the seabed and make no mistakes. Wait patiently for the enemy to make a wrong move and then drag him down to the bottom.

41. This is my lesson: learn to sense the fear and the weakness of the enemy from afar. It's not your strength the will drag the enemy down but their own weaknesses. Accept my scent as a parting gift.

42. Sixteenth came the Dragon. This was Adaat Chichik himself, the Grandfather of Storms. And the Dragon said: "I am and I am not. I am here for a second and then I disappear without a trace. I am no warrior. I am war itself. I am the art of war itself. I am the oldest hurricane. I unite and divide all warriors. I am the beginning and the end of every war. In order to master the Art of War, you have to go through the Hurricane. Only those who survive can follow the Path of the Warrior. On the Path of the Warrior, there is no place distress of defeat. There is no place for trophies and

idolization. The Path of the Warrior solves a more pressing question – following Rightness. Therefore the disciple of the Art of War unquestioningly trusts his Master when he first sees him.

43. My brothers have shown you many of the secrets of the Path of the Warrior. I will show you the Secret of War. War is not violating the balance but Balance itself. The first secret of the War is in the jungle. When the jungle sees an empty territory trees and other vegetation immediately fill it up and kill the smaller plants. So does the wilderness live on. The stronger animals eat, the weaker and so they preserve the balance. Dry earth catches fire sooner or later and burns up. The dry branches fall off by the win. Everyone has his role in this war. War is the transformation that the whole needs in order to last. The stronger devours the weak. The more stable structure breaks the unstable. Stability earns the right to live on and takes in everything that cannot resist it. The point of war is not destruction but transformation and unification. This is the way of the Universe.

44. The second secret of war is hidden in the sea. When it rages, each wave is a strike. Whoever is behind the wave will rule the sea. Whoever stands before the wave will be slaughtered. Whoever is on top of the wave will guide it according to his Intention. Through the storm, the sea throws away everything unnecessary in order to stay pure. The high tide is no victory for the sea, and neither is the low tide a defeat. When the sea is hungry for the land it doesn't wage war for it – it just floods it. When there is nothing more to be had in the land the sea retreats. Sometimes the waves are low, and you can gaze the depths with ease. The see is calm then, but this is no peace nor a calm after a storm. This is a mere preparation for the coming waves. The sea always seeks renewal. The whole world belongs to the sea, and it will have it back one day

45. The third secret of war is in the storm. The storm is coming quickly and ravages anything in its wake. Everything loses form so that it can be remade in anew. The storm has no enemies because nobody can stand up to it. It does not wage wars. It conquers. Without hesitation and pity. Once let lose it doesn't stop until it recreates Reality.

46. War is ever changing – it always on the move and never stays still. It never stops. Therefore you must be unreadable and unseen like the impassable jungle. Be unpredictable like the sea and surround your enemy like the sea floods the land and don't let him back away. Be relentless like the hurricane and destroy everything in your way. After everything is ruined rebuild it once more in the correct form.

47. Remember: peace is the rest of Ancient Creation. But the built Universe is in constant movement and always changes. This is war precisely – the constant motion and transformation. Motion means to stay alive. If you lose your Motion and stay in place, the storm will swipe your whole life.

48. Remember when it comes down to the enemy: he is everything you do not understand and do not know. War is the process of knowing and exploration. The sea doesn't know the land, and so it sends its wave to get to know it. When the water floods the land, the sea had already explored it, and there is no enemy. They become one. This is war.

49. So it came to pass that Adaat Chichik became a Hurricane again – the same that had led the Disciples to the Spring. The Hurricane embraced them and took them away from the Spring. So the Disciples of Adaat Chichik spread throughout the world and started preparations for the war that was about to begin.

KEYS

1. Three out of Nine. Third Elder. His name was Alvanir – the One who Swallows the Abyss. He was entrusted with the Secret of Numbers and the Twenty-seven Keys to Reality. The Veil was set over the Numbers and the Keys. So even the Initiated believed they were not existing or long gone. But nothing ever disappears. It just hides in wait to appear again. Only those who could penetrate the Veil deserved to see the Keys.

2. Alvanir used the Numbers to travel the whole Universe and the Galaxies. The Numbers were primal Formulas and only those who were one with the Flame and had mastered the Motion could reach them. The Numbers were the Ancient Alphabet, one of the original tongues. Each Number was an idea and a Key towards the deepest secrets of the Flame.

3. Alvanir gathered the Masters of Motion and spoke to them about the Numbers.

The negative numbers are the Absolute Darkness, the Concealed.

Addition and subtraction are the Intention.

The Zero is the Flame.

Multiplication and division are the Chaos.

The positive numbers are the Water, the Manifested.

1 – A point. A key. The key that unlocks. Entrance. Unraveling. A door. A beginning.

2 – Line. A path. Motion. A corridor. A thread. A spear.

3 – A home. A surface. Awareness. A base.

4 – A crossroad. A pyramid. A dimension. A temple.

5 – A Double Pyramid. Parallel Worlds. A mirror.

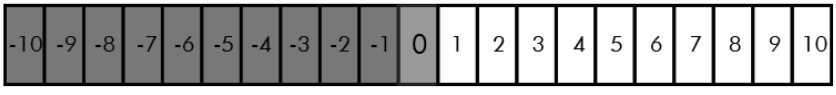
6 – Depth. An abyss. A balance. The points of the Double Pyramid are connected by a ray. Dynamics. Taking in and out. Darkness and Light. Day and Night. The measure of Time and Space.

7 – A key. The Key that locks. The Hidden Key. An exit. The realization. The original Light. The victory. A place outside the Double Pyramid. A place outside the Galaxy. An exit out of the construction. When the Double Pyramid is complete, we exit to look at it from the outside. A point in or outside the Double Pyramid.

8 – A World. A Cube. A Room. The eight directions of the World. The house had been built. Each block that had been used in the creation of the Pyramid. The World that you've gotten to know.

9 – A universe. The net. The web of the Spider. A completion. The net of the Nine Stones.

Figure: The Numbers



4. So all the Keys of Reality were One. There was one Proto-Key, and this was the Flame. This was the Key to the Keys.

5. The Flame has nothing in common with the fire itself, the fire element or the Light. The Flame

is in and outside Everything and Nothing. The Flame is the Absolute. The Flame is Mystery outside the Ancient time.

6. You are the Center, and everything around you is a Gift of Darkness for the awakening of the Flame.

7. The one who is the Flame does not grow old, only expands.

8. For the World, you are always born as a man, but in the Flame, you are ever unborn and pass through Eternity.

9. If you have the Flame in you, the Shadows cannot reach you but see you from afar and long for you even more.

10. The flame does not tolerate vanity or fear.

11. The thing men long for is fleeting, and its taste will spoil in time. What I have is made by the Flame and Eternity cannot reach it.

12. The Flame is no sanctuary for the runaways from their adversaries but a Home for those that overcame their Trials.

13. The more you approach the Flame even the closest to you will renounce you and will call you “a fool” or “a lost soul.” And all of this because they cannot comprehend that you have been already found by the Truth.

14. The more you approach the Flame, the richer you’ll become, and the World will seem poorer until you renounce it. Earthly men will gather riches only to lose it. And your wealth will be forever, and death will not take it away.

15. The Eternity and Immortality are only one of the first steps on the long Path to the Flame.

16. You sleep and dream but the Flame will awake you and there comes the time for you to burn in it. In the Flame, there is no dream. Give in order to have. Do not worry that whatever you have will end because the Flame is limitless. Give off the Flame, and you will receive from it.

17. In order to become a Flame, you have to die seven times.

18. In the flame reigns Peace because the Silence is too loud for It.

19. The Flame is the Soul of the Wilderness and the Soul of the Abyss.

20. Your closeness to the Flame depends on your attitude for the Truth.

21. Should you deny walking towards the Flame, you will burn, and until the end comes, you will be indescribably miserable.

22. There was no wind. You were alone. And the candle went out alone. How did this happen? - It doesn't matter how it happened. Every candle burns and dies out. Only the Flame had never burnt. It will not go out too.

23. The Flame is the one to destroy the world so that only the Abyss remains. The Flame that burns and dies out is no Flame at all. The Flame is the perseverance and rigidity. When you become Flawless, the Key will appear. While you either glow or extinguish, all doors will remain locked for you.

24. So said Alvanir to his Disciples:

25. "The proficiency over the Keys of Reality requires mastery over the Zero Key – the Flame. Becoming one with the Flame requires intense concentration. Absolute compression of the

Intention."

26. Alvanir closed his eyes and headed to the Pyramid. As he entered and stood at its center the Pyramid begun glowing brighter than a hundred suns. The Pyramid began gradually getting smaller on each side. It first became as big as Alvanir but continued to shrink until it became so small that it was now inside Alvanir's body. The Pyramid continued to shrink even further until it became a point at the center of Alvanir's body. Then Alvanir's body alone begun fading out until only the Flame remained. Around the Flame, there was original Darkness. Alvanir was Zero. The Flame and he were one. The Alvanir opened his eyes and created the Reality.

27. The process could have been forever but whenever he wanted Alvanir could act in a flash. Sometimes he called for the image of the Pyramid and shrunk it to a Flame. Other times he called for the Flame and expanded it to the Pyramid. A third time he would just close his eyes diving into Darkness, and as he suddenly opened his eyes, he created the Reality. Once he had summoned the Sign of the Flame, he held the Ancient Key.

28. The Sign of the Flame could take different positions to Alvanir's Intention. Once he was one with the Flame, Alvanir could modulate it. The Flame could have been One, Two, Three, Four, Five, Six, Seven, Eight, Nine. He could go from a dimension to another. All of this is the Flame. The Ancient Key. The Sign.

29. Alvanir said: "The Flame is the only Reality. Only it that exists forever and never vanishes is real. The world is not real. The world can disappear but the Flame cannot."

30. The Pyramid is to overcome your differences and become One. It's the Path to Concentration that leads to Rightness. The true Energy gathers in moments of Rightness. The Power comes from your Ancient essence. Your Sharpness – from the Supreme Darkness. The Energy flows like the river. The Energy draws to the depths like the waves draw you into the sea. The Energy is a process of building. A process that never stops and constantly moves. The Power is Absolute on its own turn. It is not constant but instant. But in order for it to appear, it has to be built up. Once gathered the Power is like a striking lightning or the exploding volcano. When the Power fulfills its purpose, it transforms and vanishes. The conscious Power that is aimed with the Intention transforms into the Sharpness.

31. The Flame is the Zero Key. Each of the remaining Twenty-seven Keys is One. All Keys come out of the Absolute Darkness. Therefore, they were invisible to the naked eye at first. They could only be felt. So the Keys were created out of Nothing. Alvanir closed his eyes and imagined each Key starting with the feeling for it until it became Real and visible for everyone. This is the Key – to be able to sense what is not yet created.

32. First Key: Sky

Alvanir closed his eyes. Never beginning. Never ending. Without beginning and without end. Unreachable and unseen. You open your arms to embrace it. Somewhere far and above. Above. You rise up. You can see the earth ever smaller. Alvanir was the sky, and the sky was Alvanir.

33. Second Key: Ocean

Alvanir closed his eyes. He breathed in deeply. The scent of salt water. Waves moving. Unpenetrated depths. The breeze of the sea. Seafoam on the shore. The sea that grips the land like the hand holds an egg. Thickness. Pressured all over. All over you. Alvanir was the ocean, and the ocean was Alvanir.

34. Third Key: Hurricane

Alvanir closed his eyes. Tension in the air. Air fresh like life itself. Air that gives life to everything new. No motion. And there it begins! A single point starts spinning around itself. The circle cannot withstand this desire, and it grows into a spiral. It expands. The sea speaks to the sky. Attraction and sucking. In towards the center. The whole world is devoured and smashed to a point in order to be created once more. Alvanir was the hurricane, and the hurricane was Alvanir.

35. Fourth Key: Lightning

Alvanir closed his eyes. Complete darkness. The feeling of something about to happen. Something that has to come up. Something that will take your sight. Something sudden and surprisingly fast. The sky is shaking. The endless firmament coming in one. Release. Up and down. And there it is – an Action. The sky and sea talking to each other. A Blinding Light. Alvanir was the lightning, and the lightning was Alvanir.

36. Fifth Key: Thunder

Alvanir closed his eyes. Nothing. Calm. Original Silence. Moments of forever waiting. The awaited result of the action. And… there it is! The sky opens up. A thundering rumble. The body bends. The words stop. The air dissolves. Alvanir was the thunder, and the thunder was Alvanir.

37. Sixth Key: Mist

Alvanir closed his eyes. All colors lose their value. Moisture that caresses your face and fills up your lungs. It deafens your senses. Nobody can see you anymore, and you can see nobody. Sky and earth lose their feck. All forms lose their meaning. Invisible to the world. Lost in the nothing. The sky and the sea making peace at last. They entwine. Balance. Alvanir was the mist, and the mist was Alvanir.

38. Seventh Key: Cloud

Alvanir closed his eyes. The sky spoke. The sky expresses itself. Forms. Signs. A whiff. They disappear. They are, and they are not. They appear again. They change forms. They disappear. They appear again. They tell what happens around the world. What was and what will be. They tell the story of the world. The story is not over yet but… a whiff. Wait! Stop! You reach out your hand to catch them, but they are already gone. Alvanir was the cloud, and the cloud was Alvanir.

39. Eighth Key: Sand

Alvanir closed his eyes. Infinitely small. A grain of sand. This was the whole world. A grain of sand along another and another and another… We start counting the grains of sand. One, two, three… Hands full of sand. Four, five, six… Knee deep in the sand. You subside to the sand. You sink in… Your body is covered in sand. You are overwhelmed. You are stuck. Seven, eight, nine. A desert. The whole world is sand. Billions of grains of sand. An army. A flash… You now understand you are overwhelmed by sand. You are just a grain of sand yourself. Just a single grain of sand. Two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine… YOU are the desert alone. Alvanir was the sand, and the sand was Alvanir.

40. Ninth Key: Hill

Alvanir closed his eyes. The earth beneath his feet was flat. The Darkness pressured him from all around. Alvanir did not let the Darkness inside but pushed him down. Alvanir began rising, and so

did the ground. The Darkness remained below and above it peaked at a hill. Alvanir was this hill, and the hill was Alvanir.

41. Tenth Key: Tree

Alvanir closed his eyes. Slowly. Very slowly. A seed. The earth. Growth. Very very slowly. You lack a clear vision yet. You do not know your purpose yet. A stem. Warmth. A new beginning. Up and in all directions. Expansion. Branches reaching the infinity in all directions. Dynamics. Motion. Scent. Fruits. Taste. The seed returns to the earth and gives new life. The circle must never stop. Alvanir was the tree, and the tree was Alvanir.

42. Eleventh Key: Rain

Alvanir closed his eyes. I weight. Await impatiently. Out of one, I split into thousand pieces. I long to return to the source. I am pure energy. I fall. A Universe in a drop of water. Drop by drop I reach all. I cover all. Life begins anew. All previous trespasses are forgiven. The Intention is aimed at returning. Water returns to water. The anger is at peace again. We are all together. Whatever leaves the whole, always returns to the whole. The path alone is just a part of this return. Alvanir was the rain, and the rain was Alvanir.

43. Twelfth Key: Spring

Alvanir closed his eyes. Out, out. I cannot hold it in. Uncontrollable. It longs to burst out, and no form can hold it in. Out, out. It never stops. It never slows down. It never speeds up. Forever young. Never aging. Every moment is a beginning. It begins in every moment. Ever beginning. Out, out in endless motion and so until it returns. It flows from itself. Self-sufficient but sought after by all. It longs for no one except itself but is longed by all. It cannot hide. It has to appear. Absolutely pure. Never letting in anything from the outside. Alvanir was the spring, and the spring was Alvanir.

44. Thirteenth Key: River

Alvanir closed his eyes. Forward and down, forward and down. Absolutely impetuous until the aim is reached. Faster and faster. Never back. Only forward and down. Without resistance. I go around each obstacles and barriers. A rock. I split in two and get back in whole again. Infusion. Coming together. Unity. We are together. We become one, and together we reach our goal. Alvanir was the river, and the river was Alvanir.

45. Fourteenth Key: Rainbow

Alvanir closed his eyes. Beginning and end. Transition. A path over infinity. Appears and vanishes. Red, Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Purple, Crimson. A play of colors. A mix. A play of light. From one color to another. Presence without evidence. Hidden or non-existent, I can see you. I can feel where you are. There is no distance or destination. I can reach everyone with the stretch of my arm. I take a step, and we are together. A second step and we vanish together without a trace. Alvanir was the rainbow, and the rainbow was Alvanir.

46. Fifteenth Key: Stars

Alvanir closes his eyes. Countless. So much. How much? Countless. Where? Far away. So far away… No! I reach my hand and I… touch you. I grab you. You are here. Pulsating light. I let you go… and you are far away once more. Countless. All around. I am a Star myself and see the whole Universe. The reaches outside the infinity of the Universe. The secret tongue of the Ancient times. It is time for me to go. I go out, and no trace remains. Alvanir was the stars, and the stars were Alvanir.

47. Sixteenth Key: Stone

Alvanir closed his eyes. Unyielding. Unmoving. No motion. I will wait as long as it’s needed. Until the end of time. I weigh where I am. I am the source of everything. I am the one to change the world. I change, but I do not move. Motion without moving. Form without time. I head up, but I only come down. In the day I climb peaks, and in the night I sleep in the valleys. Don’t you know me? I am your enemy. Should you conquer my will, I will be your friend. Should you throw me, I will hit. Should you embrace me in the cold, I will warm you. Should you stay behind me, I will protect you. I am the friend that never gives into change and is always there for you. Alvanir was the stone, and the stone was Alvanir.

48. Seventeenth Key: Volcano

Alvanir closed his eyes. A center. Warmth. The solid loses its composure and becomes liquid. Inability for calmness. Intolerance to disparity. No forms at all. Outside. I recreate the earth. I fluctuate. I transform. Let all forms be eternal. Freeze. Don’t move. Never. Forgotten. Sought after. Undiscovered. Hidden. I am unseen, but I watch you. Sharpness. I split even the smallest particle in

two. I am here with you. But the heart is at the Center in the eternal warm. Alvanir was the volcano, and the volcano was Alvanir.

49. Eighteenth Key: Earthquake

Alvanir closed his eyes. Down. Down and deep. Warmer. Warmer and deeper. Finally. We are at the Center. Stop! Stay still. All are equally close to you. You are the center. A desire for motion. You leave your skin. I am the center of the Circle, and you are my periphery. And there it is – motion. You lose the earth below your feet. The earth opens up. You fall in. Down. You vanish. The earth devours you. Down. Soon we will be together at the center. Alvanir was the earthquake, and the earthquake was Alvanir.

50. Nineteenth Key: Man

Alvanir closed his eyes. It is dark, but there is motion. Stray thoughts flit the darkness. Images flash. A forgotten dream. A dreamless dream. Unreal. Matter. Body. Pulse. A beating heart. An idea. A hidden secret that has to be kept and never broken. The heart of the Universe. Steps in the dark… Lost but with stretched out hands. Hand reaches hand. Trust. Man. Alvanir was this proto-man, and the proto-man was Alvanir.

51. Twentieth Key: Morning Star

Alvanir closed his eyes. Now? Now. It was before the now but after the past. Shine? No. It was just before the shine. Motion? No. It was just before the motion. Visible? No. It was just before it was seen. The moment before every moment. The expectation. Breathing? No. Just before I breathed in. I am not here, but I am. I am not yet, but you expect me. I am the one that is before every moment. I am the one that shows the way. Follow me, and you will become real. Alvanir was the Morning star and the Morning star was Alvanir.

52. Twenty-first Key: Dawn

Alvanir closed his eyes. Right now. You wake from your dream. Going out. You open the door and go out. The path is before you. Everyone’s looking for you. Everyone’s watching you. Everyone’s trying to reach you but they cannot. There is no place for doubt. The darkness is going away. A world of colors. Spreading in all directions. This is only the beginning, and everything is yet to come. Alvanir was the dawn, and the dawn was Alvanir.

53. Twenty-second Key: Dusk

Alvanir closed his eyes. After the now. From all around the world, everyone's coming for you. It is time to go. Everyone's turning their backs on you and walk away. Cold. It is time to go home. Farewell! The door shuts after you. Enter. It is time for sleep. Sleep without dreams. Not yet. Not now. Only after a while. Alvanir was the dusk, and the dusk was Alvanir.

54. Twenty-third Key: Abyss

Alvanir closed his eyes. You fall and fall. There is no up, nor down. There is only nothing. You fall but without fear. You will never reach the bottom because there is no bottom whatsoever. An endless fall. Without direction. It consumes you. All forms wash away. Time fades away. You chose this. And the Abyss chose you. You gather Infinity in one point. There is no fall anymore. You vanish completely. You disappear forever. You are the Abyss, and you devour all. Alvanir was the Abyss, and the Abyss was Alvanir.

55. Twenty-fourth Key: Sun

Alvanir closed his eyes. You reach everyone. Close and far lose meaning. An answer to all questions. You connect everyone, and they all turn to you together. Everyone awaits you. Everyone looks for you. You make some growing up. Others you dry up. Some you make slow and others – fast. Life. Age. Fast forward. Slowly… Very slowly. The warmth fades and cold sets in. You freeze. You are not here, but I can see you. I still carry your warmth. We are connected. Endless anticipation. Soon. Very soon. Alvanir was the Sun, and the Sun was Alvanir.

56. Twenty-fifth Key: Moon

Alvanir closed his eyes. Somewhere around you. Behind you. Next to you. A pale light. Unrecognizable forms. Growing doubt. I saw you. You were here, and now you are gone. You move forward step by step by touching through the dark. Everything is in place, but it is missing. Everything is out there somewhere. Questions without answer. A lone cry in the night. I come out for a little only to go out again. You chase after me but I back away. You turn your back, and I place my hand on your shoulder. We are two now, but you are always alone. I grow, and I wane. The time has come for me to disappear. Do not look for me. I will find you. Alvanir was the Moon, and the Moon was Alvanir.

57. Twenty-sixth Key: Wind

Alvanir closed his eyes. I am so light. I go invisible through the world and leave no trail. I make the world move. I awake the sleeping one from their dream. I shake the branches off. I create the waves. I send the clouds. Everyone is looking for me, but no one can catch me. Everyone knows me, but nobody has seen me. You catch me, and you lose me. I am always yours, but you cannot have me. Alvanir was the wind, and the wind was Alvanir.

58. Twenty-seventh Key: Horizon

Alvanir closed his eyes. One whole. And then the whole splits in two. From here to infinity. Up and down. Down and up. Forward. We walk forward only. An unreachable goal. A step. And then another. And so endlessly. Far away and here at the same time. Everywhere you will not reach. Not a goal but a landmark. The goal remains unreachable. You will never reach the horizon by walking. The horizon has to come close by itself. I close my eyes and take a step. A door and a threshold. I walk past the horizon. Another world. Another Universe. There is no horizon anymore. The horizon was but a door. I got out. I am beyond the World. I am behind the horizon. Darkness embraces me. A step… Supreme Darkness… A new step… Absolute Darkness. A step… I cannot. Motion disappears. The desire to move disappears. Intention disappears. Everything disappears. I am at home. Alvanir was the horizon, and the horizon was Alvanir.

59. After the last Key, Alvanir gathered everything at Zero, and the door to the Secret was closed.

60. A Flame in the Darkness – One truth,

your Shadow will take your Soul.

A Flame in the Darkness – Shades will be born,

and they will watch in the human hearts.

Twenty-seven Secrets give him wings.

Twenty-seven Secrets will find their Way to Him.

Twenty-seven Secrets the Blind man spoke.

Twenty-seven pure Souls, he condemned.

SOUND

1. Four out of Nine. Fourth Elder. His name was Alkinor – The One who Whispers in the Heart of the Ocean. The Master of the Three Rings. The Master of Breath and Whisper. He created Sound, Tone, and Magic. He ruled over the Silence, and every sound and the sound modulated Reality. With the sounds and tones he made, he could transform the whole Universe. The sound controls the hearing, and the hearing controls the mind. The sound dissolves the particles in the Universe and rebuilds them again differently.

2. The Art of Sound hides the secret of modulation and recreation. Modulation and transformation are one of the basic abilities of every Black Adept. The modulation follows a certain sequence. From the Darkness comes an impulse that becomes Intention. The Intention becomes Breath. The Breath becomes Whisper. The Whisper becomes vibration, the vibration – sound, the sound – a tone, and the tone becomes music. When tones that make music fade away they go back in the Darkness. This sequence never stops just as the circle never ends. The Key to mastery is catching the first impulse of motion. The impulse lies hidden in the Intention. Through Intention the Sound comes out of the Darkness. It focuses through the Flame. It manifests in Chaos and lingers and the Water. Only then it begins existence. In Water, the sound moves and modulates forever. Wood and stone preserve sound in an odd way. The stone is the book of the Ancient times and keeps the memory intact. It can hardly modulate. The wood keeps only certain vibrations and can be modulated. Therefore the musical instrument of Alkinor was made of wood, and its sound could change Reality.

3. So spoke Alkinor: “I have the whole Universe on the tip of my tongue waiting to be spoken out.”

4. So spoke Alkinor: “Sickness does not infect through the mouth but the ears. The sound is a seed that can grow a flower or a weed depending on the soil it falls on. Therefore protect your ears. Your mind is programmed to decipher sounds and react to them. The apparent affects you only directly while sound both directly and indirectly. The sound becomes tone, and the tone vibrates in a way that changes the integrity of the elements. Each sound begins with silence.”

5. Vibrations. The world is disease. Men are sick. The Flame is the only cure there is. Where the Flame is, the shadows flee. Vibration and sound are a trembling of the Flame. The correct vibration is the vibration of the Flame. This is the Rightness. If you have Rightness, you cannot fall sick. Sickness means you are not yourself completely, but instead you have something strange in your mind or body. Something that violates your integrity. When you remove that and return back to your integrity, you will be healthy again. The body and mind answer to every vibration, each trembling. The vibration modulates the mind and changes the blood. Thus the Black Adept transforms Reality.

6. Vibration is the matter that builds the Universe. It is the primal Element Water. Each World has its own vibration. Not everyone can sense it. Vibration carries the history of the World within. The Universe is the sum of sounds, gathering of voices but there is always one that is leading and all others follow it accordingly. The sound carries the synthesis of mind. Each sound bears a coded message often meaningless for most people but clear only for those that it is meant for. Water never disappears. Sometimes it is silent like the stream or thundering like a waterfall, or dense like rain. Other times it is hidden like a cloud heavy in wait of the rain or hidden like underground waters. Despite everything water never vanishes. It only changes its form and state of matter. Sound is just like water. It never vanishes. It just stops being perceivable for the human ear, but the vibration continues. It is the root of the sound. Just like your hands become wet when you touch the water. You leave your sounds and vibrations to everything you touch. Everything remains written. Vibrations are like colors cast on a white stone. Every sound and every vibration have their value. The Black Adept is a master of every sound but is also absent of vibrations because he is one with the Void. One with Darkness. Darkness has no vibrations, nor sounds. However, all sounds and vibrations come from the Darkness.

7. The Sound spins the Three Rings.

The Sound builds the Pyramid, not the hands.

The Sound reveals the Hidden.

The Sound moves the Darkness.

The Sound changes the trajectories of the Worlds.

The Sound modulates life.

The Sound unlocks and locks.

8. The Adept modulates the worlds through sound. The Sound vibrates, and vibration affects the water. And every living thing is made of water so is the body of man. Vibration changes the water within and water changes the blood, and the blood changes information. Therefore blood and semen are sacred.

9. Be careful of everything you touch and everything you take in. If the vibration of what you have taken in does not resonate with yours, it can affect your Rightness. Therefore the Black Adept modulates everything before he takes it in so that it can resonate with his own vibrations.

10. Sounds. There are two types of sounds – short and long. The short ones fade away fast. The long sounds sustain long after they are played. The attitude and performance of the sound both matter. When the sound is short vibration, is focused only in the moment. This is the sound that draws attention. The long sound is hidden. It can be partially perceived, but lager part of it remains hidden for you. The short sound is a lake. The long sound is a river. Not every sound is perceivable by human hearing. The sound operates in secret.

11. Apart from duration, the sound has directions also. It can be pointed inwards or outwards. The sound's vibration modulates Reality. Inwards is the direction towards the Flame. Outwards is the direction towards the Water. How is sound moving? Through Intention. Where does sound come from? From Silence from within the Darkness.

12. The Three Rings. The Breath is hidden in the Nine Sounds. The Breath becomes Sound, and the Sound becomes a Tone. The Five Tones and the Nine Sounds create a Key. There are seven types of matter, signs, and modulations. As we add a Sign to the Key, we produce a Home. Alkinor took the Three Rings in hand. He divided the Outer Ring in nine. The Middle one he divided in seven. And the Inner Ring he divided in five. In the middle, he placed the Flame.

13. Alkinor turned the Outer Ring…

F – the Wind called.

J – the Volcano called.

V – the Earthquake called.

G – the Eagle called.

R – the Jaguar called.

Z – the Bee called.

S – the Snake called.

Sh – the Wave called.

H – the Hurricane called.

14. The sound of Wind created the world and started the genesis. Unlock.

15. The sound of the Volcano excited and raised. Arrival. Discovery.

16. The sound of the Eagle ripped the sky. The Lord of the sky world.

17. The sound of the Jaguar pierced the body. The Lord of the land.

18. The sound of the Bees created and destroyed, gathered and severed. They gathered the honey and dissolved matter. They gathered in swarm and spread in many individual bees. The Lords of matter.

19. The sound of the Snake entered the body without breaking it. It entered and overtook until it filled the whole body. The Lord of the underworld.

20. The sound of the Wave soothed. Departure. Closure.

21. The sound of the Hurricane destroyed the world. Locking.

22. Alkinor turned the Middle Ring…

B – was the Temple. The Father.

D – was the Door. The Key. A Crossroad.

M – was the Mother. The Water.

L – was the Light. The Sun. The Hilltop.

N – was the Rainbow. The River. The Bridge. The Balance. The Knot.

P – was the Sky. The Fruit. Completeness.

T – was the Plant. The corn. The man. The matter.

23. Alkinor turned the Inner Ring…

A – was Darkness.

O – was Intention.

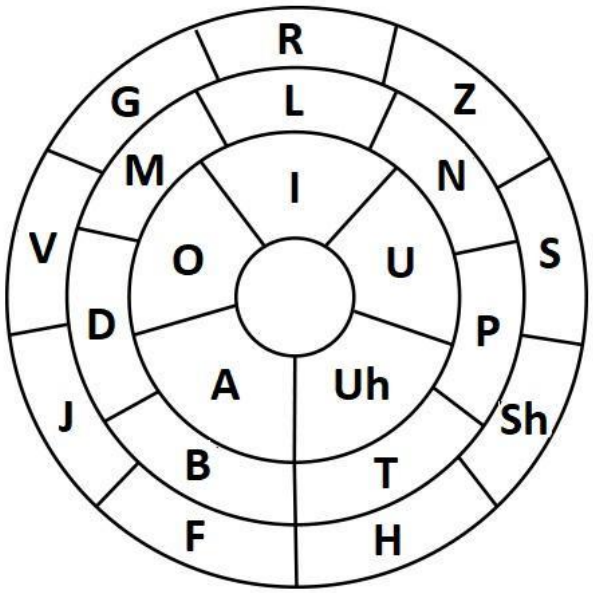
I – was Flame.

U – was Chaos.

Uh – was Water.

24. So said Alkinor: “The whole Universe is in these Three Rings.”

Figure: The Three Rings



25. This is the story of every Sound, of every Sign, of every Tone.

F - “The Creator.” It created the seen and unseen worlds. Some of them it hid so that only few

could find them. The Serpent refuses to participate in the worlds and only travels between them. The Serpent is the dividing line between the worlds. “The Separator.”

J - “The Awaken.” The Serpent wakes from its dream that it never dreamed. The Eye never sleeps. It never dreams. The Serpent was folded on a ball and now raises its head. From a state of peace, the Serpent becomes active.

V - “The Elusive.” Also called “The Passing on the wave.” It moves like the seawater and it itself is water. It moves without changing form. The serpent shows the Way.

G - “The Hook.” It has already lured you in its domain. It has already captured you. You gave in already. You are the prey now like a fish on a hook.

R - “The Piercing One.” It dissolves the particles that form matter. It dissolves the elements of perception. Great frequency of vibration. The Serpent pierces through you.

Z - “The Penetrating One.” The Serpent penetrates everywhere. It penetrates every corner of your mind. It nests in you and you host her unwillingly. The penetrating Serpent.

S - “The Instilling One.” You are not you anymore. The serpent had overcome your mind. Your home is not yours anymore. The Serpent guides your motions. Your spirit is numb. The Instilling Serpent.

Sh - “The Taming One.” It tames you and instills the Silence in you. Only its Eye reigns in this Silence. The Serpent is in Peace.

H - “The Recreating One.” The Serpent devours itself bringing forth the end so that it can disappear in the Eye. Void comes from the One in order for the Darkness to come. It vanishes in order to shine again. Just like the sun. “The reborn one.”

26. The Nine Sounds are also known as the Primal or the Primal Nine. The nine instruments of the Black Adepts.

F – The wind. The Unseen. Flight. A sail. A sowing.

J – The volcano. The fire. The sand. The stone.

V – The path. The wave. The land. The valley. The river.

G – The hook. The trap. The fishing rod. The lure. The ambush.

R – The spear. The obsidian. The coldness.

Z – The night. The cloak. The riddle.

S – The snake. The moon. The light. A sickle. A reaping.

Sh – The water. The forest. Pulling out. Gouge.

H – The Dawn and the Dusk. Transformation. Transition.

27. After them, come the Seven Derivatives:

B – The Creator of All. The Father that guides you. “B” us the Temple, the Pyramid. “B” is the presence that only appears without being present.

D – The Door to another dimension. A Key to an Ancient secret. The point where Paths cross.

M – The Mother that gives birth to all. The dogma of the Original Love. The one to reproduce everything in existence and gives it form.

L – The Light that reaches even the furthest corners of the galaxy. Light reaches everywhere because of its speed. Even if you stop a single sun ray with your hand, another one will reach you from another angle.

N – The bridge between dimensions. The link between two rivers. The sale to measure Rightness. The balance between active and passive. “The Keeper of the Balance is unknown to Light and Dark. Therefore only the one who bears the Flame will pass the bridge.”

P – The sky is inexhaustible and unsubstantiated. The sky crowns everything on earth. Reaching the sky is only possible if you leave the earth beneath your feet.

T – The matter that creates man. He awakes. He begins thinking and feeling. He begins moving and making decisions.

28. The vowels lead – the consonants concord to follow. The consonants are words in their own right. They are undefined by pitch of timbre. They become a tone when paired with a vowel. The Tone posses Mensuration.

29. Just like a drop form a stream that flows so do sounds form syllables. So Alkinor gave them Seventy-two Paths.

Figure: Table of the Seventy-two Paths:

F		J		V		G		R		Z		S		Sh		H	
FA	JA	VA	GA	RA	ZA	SA	ShA	HA	AF	AJ	AV	AG	AR	AZ	AS	ASh	AH
FO	JO	VO	GO	RO	ZO	SO	ShO	HO	OF	OJ	OV	OG	OR	OZ	OS	OSh	OH
FI	JI	VI	GI	RI	ZI	SI	ShI	HI	IF	IJ	IV	IG	IR	IZ	IS	ISh	IH
FU	JU	VU	GU	RU	ZU	SU	ShU	HU	UF	UJ	UV	UG	UR	UZ	US	USh	UH

30. Only the Initiated can work the sound. Only they can transform it in syllables and make words from them. In order to do all this, you must unlock the Power. To unlock the Power, you have to be one with the Flame. There is energy in every person, but the Power comes only to those who summon it through the Flame. The energy is a stream. The Power is an ocean.

31. Syllables. Just like streams form a river so do syllables form words. The syllables are the elements of the Power. Each syllable is like the turn of the river. The syllables that get arranged in the right order form a river that goes to the sea, and those that are not arranged properly, form a river that dries up and disappears off the face of the world. Each syllable is connected directly to the next one and indirectly to the word they form. The essence of the words hides in the connection between the syllables namely. This is where the Intention and aspiration are hidden.

32. Words. Words are like crossing a river through jumps on the stones that go over the water. Each stone is a syllable, and the way you land on it is very important. The connection between the stones even more so. Namely the jumps you need. They should be smooth and precise else you will slip and fall in the river.

33. The world is a word, and each word is a world on its own. When we change the position of the Sounds, the Signs or Letters, the world changes.

The Keys create a Home when combined with a Sign. There are Five-hundred-and-four Homes. The Homes can only accommodate the Initiated.

When a word begins with a vowel, it is an Outer word. It is facing out.

When a word begins with a consonant, it is an Inner word. It is facing in.

When a word is made of an odd number of letters, it is an Active word.

When a word is made of an even number of letters, it is a Passive word.

The Active one attacks and penetrates. The Passive one protects and covers.

34. When words are connected, they convey the will. When the will is expressed, right nothing can oppose it. Focused will is like focused water – it can make a hole in the stone.

35. Letter count.

A single letter – A Key. Entrance. A Door.

Two letters – A Path. A Hallway. A Thread.

Three letters – A Home. Space.

Four letters – A Crossroad. Dimension. Fundamentals. A Pyramid.

Five letters – A Temple. A Double Pyramid.

Six letters – An Abyss. A Chasm.

Seven letters – A Key. This is the key to lock the Door. A hidden key. Exit.

Eight letters – A World. A Room. A Cube. This is the eight directions of the World. The house is built.

Nine letters – A Universe. The Net. This is a conclusion of everything done so far. Finish.

36. The whole Universe is a mix of sounds, letters, and tones. The worlds are just scrambling, addition, subtraction, and substitution of the order the sounds appear.

37. The Twenty-seven Keys create the background, the soil. They paint the contour of the picture. A single letter is the starting point. Two letters create a Path. Three letters create a Home. Home is a good short-term goal for you. After that, there may be a hallway to the room. Four letters are the room. You either place something there or take something from it, and lock the door afterward. The four letters can also represent a crossroad which is an obstacle. Four can also represent the creation of the Pyramid-Sign. Four is resolved by five. Five can be a circle so that you end up where you begun. Five can become a double pyramid too. Six resolves by seven, and eight resolves by nine. A seven letter word can place the lock. This keeps the creation closed and hidden. The eight letter word creates a permanent structure. The nine letter word summarizes the work in its whole and finalizes the idea we poured in our words. Nine is conclusion, and it is a type of Key but different from seven. Nine resolves in zero. Every spell is a name and every name – an essence, and

every essence begins from the Darkness and returns to the Darkness.

38. Name. So Alvanir said: “You have to know the right sounds so that you can give someone the right name. The sound must reflect the true essence of the object you are naming. Therefore the name is the Key to essence.

39. Even when something does not exist in your world, it is merely waiting in the Absolute Darkness for the moment it is summoned or created in reality. So Alvanir dived the Flame and passed into the Absolute Darkness. Find what you are searching for. Focus your Intention and build the name sound by sound until it has a finished look until you redo its whole path. Only then you must apply the Flame to the name until it becomes Reality. Once it is Real, call for it appropriately so that it starts to be. This means to give name to something non-existing. Only after it has a name, it begins living as your creation, and you become its father.

40. Just like you name something so you can also unname. Dissolving a name is just like creating one – sound by sound, letter by letter. Thus the word dissolved until it reaches the Absolute Darkness back and it seizes existence completely.

41. After Alkinor finished the lesson for creating the names and their erase, there was a question. The question asked of a way to modulate and guide the name so that it serves its purpose. Modulation of the name depends on the structure of the names, their length, the combination of different names, and also the way they are pronounced and the quality of their sound and tone.

42. Modulation. Sound draws Reality and brings it to life. The picture is a mix of sounds and tones. The parts of the picture are the Keys, the Pitch, the Volume, the Rhythm, the Tempo, the Structure, the Tonality, and the Vibration.

43. Key. In the beginning, the tones were unorganized and therefore could not express the Intention. Thus there was chaos. Alkinor knew that the tones were like leaves that the wind passes through – they had to be attached to branches. The Key was the basis that builds the following sounds and tones. The Key was the basis, the peg. It was the Flame that started all shadows.

44. Pitch. Alkinor changed the pitch of the tone in unison with the level of his aim. When his Intention was to be unseen, he hit the middle tone. If he wanted to go inside, he hit a low tone as though he was deep into the ocean. If his power was facing outwards, he hit a high tone as though an eagle took to the sky.

45. Volume. The volume of tones differed. Sometimes it was equal – quiet or loud. Other times it crescendoed or descended just like the wind blowing through a forest.

46. Rhythm. The sounds Alkinor made came on equal intervals like the drops of water. His tones followed each other like the pulse of the heart.

47. Tempo. Sometimes his tones ringed smoothly and confidently like the river flowing into the ocean. Other times the tones rushed like a mountain stream that seeks a path along the rocks.

48. Structure. Alkinor alternated words of different lengths and dimensions of the tone until he got the right colors for the picture he was painting. Sometimes he shuffled, removed or added sounds so that he change the image he builds.

49. Tonality. Tonality was based on the Five Original Tones that prevail in the following structures and thus bearing the main like of will. So this Tone became the source of every other sounds that followed and granted them a specific nuance and meaning.

50. Vibration. As he spoke the sounds and tones, Alkinor was like the Flame. Just like the Flame dissolved all matter into invisible particles so did Alkinor vibrate the sounds and tones. He mimicked the water of a lake by a light wind – with the depth remaining still and the surface trembling. He mimicked the tree by the whiff of the wind – the leaves tremble, but the stalk remains still. Should he desire to dissolve the elements, he worked with even further he increased the amplitude of the vibrations, and they became more intensive like the boiling water or the tree bending under the storm. Should he desire to fuse the elements, the vibrations became less intensive but thicker. The tones became smoother.

51. So said Alkinor: “The sounds and tones are integrally connected to the Keys. Sound reaches

the essence of things. The one who masters the sound will have the Universe in his palm."

52. Voice. The voice is the essence of sound. The voice has its identity and affects the surrounding reality. The voice alters the bodies. The voice opens hidden doors. The voice blocks the paths before. The heart affects the voice, the voice affects the hearing, and thee hearing affects the heart. Therefore the one with pure heart always has something to say, and there is always someone to listen to him because he is pure and his voice reaches the secrets of the human hearts. The one with impure heart may desire to speak, but his mind speaks for him and no matter how clever one is, no matter how logical his thoughts, the pure have no intention to listen to him. His voice is unpleasant, it irritates the ears and scars the hearts of men. That person is surrounded by the likes of him. The voice is a footprint of the heart. Therefore, the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood are passed from an Ancient time from Master to Disciple whispering in the night. The one to feed the Flame inside unlocks all the closed doors and develops both Hand and Voice. Reality bends before the one who acquires the Voice and changes shapes.

53. Music. When the voice is in unison with the Rightness, there is music on. When it misses the Rightness, there is only noise, and the heart resents. The music is the sounds that link worlds. If you can link two worlds through sound, you create the Path that you can take to pass from one world to the other, from one state to the other. Music creates state and states change the Universe.

54. So Alkinor pulled up his flute and started playing. So the different worlds started overflowing in each other and their borders blurred. The miraculous came in the world of men, but only a few could comprehend it. When the music stopped night fell. As Alkinor started playing again, the sun rose up and shone, and there came the day. The colors vivified, and the world vitalized. Thus Alkinor's music moved in Circle and never let angles appear.

55. Art of Magic. So said Alkinor: "Sound and Tone are the basics of the Art of Magic but its the essence of Magic hides in the Intention. The one to catch the Intention will master magic too. The Art of Magic is the ability to transform Intention. The Intention becomes will and though Flame this will becomes unique and realizes. Should it follow its path through the Chaos, it also gains form. Should this will reach the Water it begins materializing in the visible world. This is the Cycle of Magic. The legacy of the Veiled is Eye, Hand, Voice. The Art of Magic is a part of the Voice, but if you do not possess the Eye and the Hand, the Voice cannot develop.

56. The essence of Magic Art is to attain the control to fully manage your Willpower and decide alone what to put it into, without anything being able to distract you. Sometimes you need to unite several elements, other times you need to work on one element only and ignore the others.

57. In order to create something, first, you need to know its Name and then how to pronounce it. There should be good soil for it to grow. Since from the birth, you must draw the paths, and all of them should lead to one point. Before what was created is gone you must prepare the next birth. The flow must never stop.

58. In order to Erase something, first, you need to know its Name and how to pronounce it. Then you must investigate the Steps it has made and the Paths it has walked so that you'll know where to step. Every creature has a rhythm. Trace its rhythm and enter in it – then you shall control the rhythm and shall easily break it."

59. Alkinor said: "I am, who makes the Ritual. The Ritual is the only possible Action. The Ritual is like Hill – the point is not to pass over it, but to remain on its top. The Ritual is more than life is. Perform it with inspiration, then forget and everything will be all right. "

60. The magic always functions, because it's always there. The mastery though is not in the magical act, but in your possessing an Eye to see the changes, results and the collateral effects.

61. Magic lives truly only in the moment. Before and after it only exists without living. Men are rarely in the moment. They constantly remember the past or dream for the future. This is unreal. There is only now. So act on the moment and not in Time. You cannot run away from now forever.

62. With his ability to wait, the Adept passes beyond Eternity.

63. Be a Circle. The Circle is an endless spring of ideas. Sometimes the act of magic comes from the center while other time comes from the spinning of the Circle.

64. Alkinor said: “The name is your essence. You’ve got a lot of names, my friend. An earth one, given you from the earthly. A spiritual one. A magical. A hidden. An internal. A true name. The earth name isn’t yours, and it doesn’t matter for you. It has no root. It is for other people – to know how to call you. The other names are important for you. In order to reach the Flame, you must pass through all of your names. And you, my young friend, what is your name?”

65. In studying sophisticated sciences, you forgot the essential things. Forgot how to feel every step under your feet. To listen closely to the rhythm of your heart. To inhale, in order to feel the air in your lungs. To feel the life in the water. To watch the Sunrise and the Sunset. To speak with the animals. You also forgot how to dream, and now you can’t recall a thing.

66. The river flows through where the least resistance is.

67. The essence of the Sacred Action is hidden in the Art of the Step.

68. In order to acquire something new, you have to reject something old. If you take first, it will be up to them to choose what to take away from you first. Therefore, you should first choose what to reject – and then take. The current flows and shouldn’t stop.

69. Work with what’s available.

70. Alkinor said: “Be strong in the details. Be strong in the small things. All the mistakes you allow in the “trifles” - as you call them – are only a model, which in time will be laid on more and more bigger things. Today you’ll slip and break a glass. Tomorrow you’ll slip your thoughts and feelings in the improper moment. The next week you’ll slip your health. After a month you might slip your life.“

71. Alkinor said: “If you get nervous and then get frightened or angry, don’t try to calm yourself down. If you start to calm yourself down, that would mean that you believe and acknowledge your fear and anger, and this way you’ll realize them. You would better make yourself believe that there exist neither fear nor anger, and you’ll see that you actually have never been nervous, scared or angry. This method is called Recreation of Reality.”

72. You must preserve your name, but for that, you need to know it and also to know how to pronounce it.

73. There are no magical things, though everything can be made in a magical manner. The Teachings consist of that – to make everything magically.

74. The Word is a High Skill, which isn't acquired through talking and ranting. You need to learn the Alphabet and the meaning of every letter first. Then you should learn to connect the letters and create the Hidden meanings skillfully. Connect the words in an impeccable sentence. Let the sentences flow like a River, and you be the Spring. Remember, that the River always reaches and flows into the Sea.

75. When the danger arrives, you must already be somewhere else.

76. I close my eyes, and I'm already there.

77. And the dream is like a spider web too – if you burn it with fire, nothing will remain from it, though you'll still know that the spider web really exists. Even burnt it still exists, only that you can't see it anymore.

78. You can take everything you want, as long as you return it in order with no one finding out. On the same principle, you can exchange one with another. No one must understand for these Operations. Should you master the principle of exchange, there'll be no limitations for you.

79. Make it so, that your reaction to dictate the Reality.

80. When you remain in one place, you start to strike Roots. They bind you, and you become dependent, as well as they become dependent on you. In order to be independent, you should constantly be on the move.

81. Whoever had taken you up – he will bring you down. Whoever had created you – he will erase you. Whoever had summoned you – he will send you away.

82. Before you learn to speak masterly, learn to be silent correctly. And not just to be silent, my friend. But to be silent in the Silence.

83. Your first footstep determines your whole journey to the Heart of Flame. Don't rush. Make it when you are truly ready. Then, you've got to get to the Axis. From there on all directions are correct.

84. Search the genesis of every single thing and make it tell you about its life.

85. If you want to meet something in the Actuality, you have to find it first in the Reality.

86. When you put your Stamp onto something, do so at all levels. Otherwise, your image will be inconclusive or imperfect.

87. When you master the Sign, you'll master the ability to fuse with everything you want. Thus everything visible and invisible will be under your control.

88. When you look for something, don't think about it, but free your mind. This way you will be found by a thing, you didn't even know you were looking for.

89. If you go beyond time, you will live forever. If you don't succeed, time will limit, bore, blame and age you. And now you will ask me if you will revive. But do you really think you've been alive so far?

90. When your faith is plagued by even the slightest doubt, it is like walking on the edge of the abyss – it is only a matter of time to fall. Failure is imminent if you depend on time alone. You must never waver so that you do not ever wake. Faith can lead to doubt. Knowledge can lead to ignorance. The straight road can curve. You should never believe the Flame. You alone must

become the Flame. After that faith becomes Mystery, knowledge becomes Inmost Wisdom, and the Path disappears into the Abyss. Explaining the mastery of the Art of Magic to someone that is not one with the Flame is as useless as explaining the dolphin what the desert is like.

91. All the physical phenomena and subjects are a starting point to the essence of Mastership. It's your obligation to use them so that your life itself will become a Magic.

92. The Pyramid is the Temple of Time and Eternity. All ideas are realized there. The Pyramid makes things happen. The Pyramid writes down. The Pyramid erases. Only what is written down at the Pyramid exists. Everything else is unreal.

93. The secret of the Black Art hides in the Five Primal Elements. The Black Adept must master each of them separately beginning with Water. After that, they should be combined. At first the Adept works on the Circle-Serpent that bit Its tale. Darkness-Intention-Flame-Chaos-Water-Chaos-Flame-Intention-Darkness. Water-Chaos-Flame-Intention-Darkness-Intention-Flame-Chaos-Water.

94. Alkinor said: "So that the act of magic resolves successfully you should develop understanding, integrity, purity of word. You must master the Basic Principles. How can you criticize, bash, lie and expect to master the art of magic? Magic is an element that serves only the Noble, the Masters of Words. In order to choose the correct spell, you must speak the Tongues, know the meaning of the words and letters, understand the meaning and the explanation. Performing the rites of Magic without prior mastery of the Flawlessness and the Rightness means defiling the Temple. Therefore study the Principles in the Book of the Black Brotherhood. Remember that Magic cannot work without the Strategy. If what you seek is pointless, meaningless and lacks Propriety, Magic will not help you. Magic is like flower which must be sown. Even if you sow it correctly alas in dry land, it will not sprout. That it the Strategy – choosing the soil, picking the other flowers and arranging your garden.

95. Remember that Magic is like the flower you have sown. It needs your love, your Intention. It needs to breathe. The flower doesn't grow in a day. Have patience and believe in it. How can you expect the Act of Magic to be successful if you do not believe yourself the flower will sprout? Remember also that the flower doesn't grow in the day but only during nighttime. You must leave it alone in the dark. In the dark, it grows. If you stand by day and night, it will not sprout. So when

you sow your Magic, your Flower, forget it until it calls you with its scent. Therefore after the act of magic leave the flower in the ground for real and do not carry it in your heart.

96. Magic is a river. You cannot and should not make it run against its flow. If the resolve is unnatural, wrong, unnecessary and you cannot see the situation in detail, Magic will not help you. Magic and Strategy should not differ. They must flow in the same direction. Magic follows Strategy. Magic empowers it and enriches it with detail and nuance. Magic brings flavor. It recruits the world beyond our senses and unites all the elements.

97. So said Alkinor: “The Art of Magic requires a supreme spiritual fitness. Follow the Principles, endure temptations, keep yourself pure. Just like the fighter trains the body, the Adept trains his Intention. This is done every day, all day and all night. In search of mastery over the Art of Magic, the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood cannot be only a part of your life. It must be your whole life. Only then you will be Flawless. The Art of Magic knows no demerit. Magic does not defect. So remember – you have no right to error. Should you let even a single mistake slip, it will be over. It will all be over.

98. So said Alkinor: “Mastering the Flame is the basis of the Art of Magic. Strategy imposes the contours, and Word adds the strokes. When you use the Word, you should divide your sentences into words and your words into sound, and then study each sound. And remember – The mastery of Word requires complete purity. Be careful as to how you use words. Be frugal throughout the day. Do not use words unless it is ultimately needed and even then use them substantially. Without Flawlessness, you are forever poor, and for every word you say, you will have to pay. Every word leaves a mark so you must not speak ill. Everything is written down. Only the Adepts and the Initiated can read the Archive.”

99. Magic is the Ancient weapon that everyone possesses deep within themselves, but this weapon is hidden and locked away. Only the Chosen Ones can handle this weapon because only they possess the Key to unlock it. The Key is the Flame. The Flame has to choose you first. When the Flame chooses you-you wake from the dream, you had. Then you have to choose the Flame and only It. Only then the Key will be in your hands, and you will have access to the Magic.

100. Alkinor worked in the Chosen Ones and safeguarded the Path to the Secret. All who ever

tried to unveil or explain this Secret were doomed to fail. Only a few gave up the desire to unveil the Secret and began living with it…

Notes:

The letter "A" sounds like Alpha, Algebra.

The letter "O" sounds like Omega.

The letter "I" sounds like Info, India.

The letter "U" sounds like Moon, Noon, Soon.

The letters "Uh" sounds like exhale: "Uhhh". It sounds like the sound in the end of "Uncle" or "Shackle"

The letter "F" sounds like Fool, Food.

The letter "J" sounds like the French name Jean Jaque Russo or the Chinese name Zhao.

The letter "V" sounds like Vibration, Viper.

The letter "G" sounds like God, Gold.

The letter "R" sounds like Rest, Rust.

The letter "Z" sounds like Zebra, Zeta.

The letter "S" sounds like Snake, Serpent.

The letters "Sh" sounds like Shadow, Shade.

The letter "H" sounds like Hope, Harry.

WORDS

1. Five out of Nine. Fifth Elder. His name was Akh Tashib – The One who Pierce the Words. He was Master of Speech, and each of his words was a step into Eternity. He was Master of sounds and was able to combine them into words and the words in a finished speech. As he spoke the sun went black, the rivers stopped their run, and all people became speechless. He knew the name of everything in existence and was also able to pronounce the names precisely.

2. The time had come when he had to pass on his skill to disciples. The time had come to find the worthy. The time had come for the Truth to feed the hungry and devour the sated. The time had come for the Truth to heal the healthy and to drown the sick in mist.

3. Akh Tashib came out on the top of the Pyramid and spoke to the masses. He spoke for the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood and for the Ancient times. Everyone stood silent and listened carefully. In the crowd there came a stranger who whispered to the people that Akh Tashib is a fraud and his teachings are wrong, that he sought to enchant the people. The stranger promised knowledge and enlightenment himself. Many believed this stranger and followed him trusting the promise. He led them away from the Pyramid. Their path weaved through mounts and canyons. They finally reached a rope bridge that led to the other side of the canyon, and under the bridge, there was a huge drop. The stranger agilely crossed the bridge, but as the masses stepped on the bridge, they realized the unavoidable truth. There was no bridge, and they all perished in the abyss. Only the stranger survived.

4. On the following day, Akh Tashib came out on the top of the Pyramid once more and spoke about the Homeland and the Legacy. The masses were thinned from the day before, and those that were missing were already forgotten, and nobody spoke of them. Then from the crowd stepped forward a merchant who urged the people to not listen to Akh Tashib, nor to waste their time with useless things. He offered immediate highly-paid work, and so many left the Pyramid and the Elder and followed the merchant. Their path weaved through a dense forest, and instead of the promised work and payment, the people were attacked by rogues who robbed them and slit their throats. No one survived but the mysterious merchant.

5. On the third day, Akh Tashib came out on the top of the pyramid to speak once again. Not many listeners were there anymore. Akh Tashib spoke once more about the Masters and the Truth. This time the listeners were visited by an old woman. She promised free food for the hungry. Those she tempted left the pyramid and followed her. They were fed by the old woman, but the food she gave them was poisoned, and they fell lifeless only after a few pours.

6. On the fourth day, Akh Tashib came out on the top of the Pyramid. Before the stairs, there were only a few people. And so Akh Tashib spoke to them: “The Truth does not offer enlightenment. The Truth does not offer reward. The Truth does not offer food. The knowledge, the science, the wealth, and all foods are poor and useless without Truth. The Truth is in seeking not in finding. Those who chose to climb the Pyramid know this – there is neither glory nor reward. Only suffering and sleepless nights of searching.”

7. As the listeners climbed to the top of the Temple-Pyramid Akh Tashib spoke to them: “The Truth is not at the top of the Pyramid where everyone can see it. It is hidden in the darkest depths of the Temple.”

8. So Akh Tashib took Flame and led his listeners towards the heart of the pyramid. When they reached the lowest levels, Akh Tashib stopped, and long silence fell. So a thousand voices spread through the Darkness and the students whispered:

9. “The Truth has nothing in common with man’s notion of truth, neither it is the opposite to lie. The Truth is the Origin, the Unrecognizable, the Unchanged.”

10. “You are locked in the trap of your own words. Each word is a living thing. You do not mind the words and so the time comes for them to mind you. Therefore you should have no words but the Word. And how can you have the Word if you lack Truth?”

11. “You are always waiting to see the Truth. And so does it wait to see you. But you are too clever for it, so your mind tries and explains it. The mind waits on the Truth behind every corner of its labyrinth. And the Truth expects only your true Love.”

12. “As you believe your lies they become true. Your great truth that has, however, nothing in common to the Truth.”

13. “The essence of Truth is in seeking. You will never find the Truth but It will find you, and It will accompany you in your seeking which is It alone.”

14. “All Seekers of Truth are my Brothers and Sisters. And all others are my true friends without them even knowing it. But the Ancient One knows and sees all because He is everything that can and cannot be seen.”

15. “If you believe only when you want to believe and everything is just logical – this is no faith.

When your belief is unconditional even when something is unbelievable – this is faith. What good is faith if you have no Truth, however? Faith is just an empty house without Truth. Man without Truth is like a flower without sun."

16. "Those who master the Word can create Worlds. In order to master the Word, you have to serve the Truth. Those that have the Truth have their Word as Sun, and their words are the rays that reach everyone. There are no boundaries to the Word."

17. "When the Truth is missing, come the uninvited guests – the restriction and the illusion. In Truth you have no guests – it is It alone. It is the only Path to development, but even this is temporary and stops after time. Truth is the essence of the Emptiness."

18. "The voice of deceit is strong and is heard loud from afar. The voice of Truth is reticent, and only a few can hear it because the Truth is the Whisper of the Abyss."

19. The true belief does not require but builds the basis of your Temple."

20. "Night will fall, and famine will gnaw you in it. Only the Truth will feed you."

21. "Instead of dying in the name of the people you can live in the name of the Truth."

22. "The essence of the Truth is in Searching, but the Truth is never found – it just happens."

23. "The taste of Truth is felt only after you reach Rightness."

24. "The Truth is not a gift but the cloister of the gods."

25. "You are smart and think logically. But the Truth is simple and devoid of all logic."

26. "I fed on the Truth for so long. I quenched my thirst with Truth for so long. A long time has

passed ever since. Now I don't hunger, nor thirst. Now there is only the Truth."

27. "Those who live by ordinance of Truth affirm the Flame inside themselves."

28. You can live without Truth, but you cannot exist without it."

29. "The Truth builds the House of your consciousness, and you live there. If you do not follow the ordinance of the Truth, you abide unduly and are subject to punishment."

30. "The Truth is not the opposite of lie but the measure of you for the Flame."

31. "You can befriend foolishness with kindness. You can befriend ignorance with evil. You can befriend the Flame with Truth."

32. "Good and evil need you, and you need Truth."

33. "Foolishness follows goodness. Evil follows evil. But Truth leads the Chosen by the Flame."

34. "Smart but poor. Beautiful but sick. You create your ideal in what you lack. But we who have Emptiness, we create an ideal from Truth."

35. "Words confuse and hide the Truth. So do not listen to the words but the Whisper that remains after they fade away. The Whisper will guide you to the Truth."

36. "When you speak ill of others you are not becoming any better than them. It only shows you have no mastery over the Word. Thus you should never trust people who speak ill of others. With impure word, there is no Love, and without Love, there are impure relations."

37. The voices faded away, and Akh Tashib said: "Without Truth, there is no Word. Without the understanding of the Truth, there is no sacred act. There is no Motion if not in search of the Truth.

Without Truth, the defects of the Word come up. Without Truth, there is no life in Rightness.

38. Know that words are creatures that have their own way of life. They will serve your will only in one with the Truth. The Truth gives you the Key to the secret of words. The only way to control someone is through Truth. The Truth connects your Flame with the Flame of others. Truth is the only bridge that can take you to the other side of the river.

39. The Path to the Supreme Darkness goes through the Abyss. The bridge that goes over the Abyss is narrow, and only those who are one with the Flame and had become Truth itself can pass. A single wrong thought, a single wrong word, a single wrong action and you will fall over and know that there is no bottom. You will be judged for your thinking. The fall from the top of the Pyramid requires only a single wrong thought."

40. So Akh Tashib said: "The words let you manipulate the world. Through words, you could fly. A single wrong word, a single inaccurate word and the Flame takes your wings, and your flight is over. Take care for the needless words. Every redundant word is wrong. Should you let even a single wrong words in your speech, the whole world will crumble, and you will lose the Rightness. You can cross the Abyss only with the right words. They act as a rope over the Abyss which you take in order to cross over – a single wrong step on it, a single wrong word and you fall into Nothing, and no one can save you."

41. So Akh Tashib said: "Expression of opinion is a transgression of a Sacred Law. Every opinion is a different point of view and therefore is completely wrong. The points of view, the opinions, the critique are born when the Flame casts shadows. Each shadow is a point of view and deceit. If you are one with the Flame, there are no opinions, no shadows, no unnecessary words. You are required to make a Choice. You choose the Flame. The Choice should be deep, unconditional and definitive. Should you accept this agreement, the Path that you had no notion of will come up. Should you choose the Flame, even if you make mistakes, they are going to be lessons in Rightness. So you will never be wrong. Those that walk in Rightness are Flawless in their actions, and those that are Flawless are not swayed by the events in the World. They influence the whole Universe. Only the Flawless can travel the Universe and the Dimension-Worlds. Those that had lost the Truth are doomed in exile."

42. So Akh Tashib said: “Truth is the essence of Word. The Word that originates from the Truth can penetrate even an infinitely speck of dust. Therefore the Truth is the measure of the Universe. It is the unit that measures along the Path to the Flame. The Truth connects your Flame with the Flame beyond the infinity of the Universe.”

43. So said Akh Tashib: “Before and after every word there is Silence, and it is the real bearer of the essence. The word is a mere addition.”

44. So said Akh Tashib: “The Word can reach the end of the Universe only if you know its true essence. The Universe itself is made of words. The words are ideas, living creatures – some static, and some in constant motion. Even the words whispered are written down in the Library of the Temple. The words bring change and consequence. It tells of an idea, shows new horizons, foists suggestions, shapes minds. The Word is the deadliest weapon. Beware the wrong words because it robs you and distorts the Intention.”

45. When he meant to reach someone Akh Tashib scrutinized them so that he can see their name. Once he knew their true name, he could reach them anytime. At first, Akh Tashib became Flame, and then he picked a Key, he opened the Path to the Home of the person. The door to the Home was ever closed, so Akh Tashib had to open it with the correct word. Only when he called the host of the Home with their true name Akh Tashib was able to come in. Once he was in, he created a secret Formula – a kind of a message. This message repeated on and on for forever – until the sun sets and rises again, and the seed becomes a fruit. Sometimes Akh Tashib started the Formula with a whisper and slowly became louder as a stream on its way down to the river. Other times the Formula of Akh Tashib echoed like the tide and faded away like the sound of waves crashed on the shore. The third time the Formula of Akh Tashib had a constant pitch and loudness unrelenting like raindrops that penetrate the stone[5]. When the Formula filled the whole Home, Akh Tashib left. Sometimes he locked the door behind him. Other times he left it wide open.

---

[5] . *Depending on the meaning of the Formula it can be solved in various ways. There are three main ways of doing it: descending, ascending and equal. For example: “Awake the Flame of brother/sister…” is solved in an ascending manner. The Formula: “Make me invisible to each of my enemies” should be solved in a descending manner until you “disappear” for real. The Formula: “Keep brother/sister (name) in strong spirit” should be solved in an equal demanding manner. Apart from these methods, there could be others. There is a whispering method of solving. There is also a silent method of solving which is performed only in mind.*

46. Akh Tashib visited the people from near and far, from all ends of the Universe. Because of this the deer grazed the grass, and the hunter hunted the deer; the farmer sowed and reaped in time; the warrior practiced with his spear; the singer made music; the wrong one lay sick, and the pure one healed. So Akh Tashib maintained order in the world.

47. So Akh Tashib said to his Disciples: "The Formula is a flower that grows in our hearts. If there is no sun or water, it will die. The Formula follows the same fate if you are not one with the Flame. Doubt is the greatest danger. It is the greatest adversary to the pure Formula. A Formula filled with doubt is like a planted flower you've stepped on – it will never grow."

48. "The Formulas is a form of the mind or a mind-form. The mind is a living thing that lives on its own once it's been born. Should you often return to your mind, it will expand and will shape into ever clearer form. The thoughts can be dangerous beasts that can either perish you or serve you promptly. If each beast has its own cage and leaves it only when you need it, you will master the mind-forms. Should you call random thoughts its like as though you've opened all cages at once and let all beasts free – they start fighting among themselves and will eventually devour you. If you do not have any control over the mind-forms yet, you should better stay empty. The mind is like a seed – it's only a matter of time for a tree to grow up. In order for the seed to spring up, the mind should be clear, free from all infusions, just like clear water. If the mind is messed and impure, the seed will rot. If you are confused, your thoughts will be confusing too. After you master the Awareness, all thoughts will be crystal-clear.

49. "The world is magic. The magic leads the worthy into Reality and the ones that failed the trials it feeds with illusions and dulls their senses." Then Akh Tashib drew the base of the Pyramid. He drew a circle and separated it into six parts. Each part had six fields. So the base of the Pyramid held the Three hundred and sixty Formulas that hold together the Universe and the Word[6].

---

6 . *The Formulas are separated thematically in six each of which divides into 60 Formulas. The first part includes the Primal Formulas that form the Paths between the Proto-Elements. The second part includes instant Formulas that interact with various aspects of the Universe. The third part includes the Disciple's Formulas that examines specific ideas about the Elements, the Numbers, the Keepers and the Keys to Reality. The fourth part is Internal Formulas that work on ourselves. The fifth part is External Formulas that work on a specified individual.(The "healing" Formulas are included in this category. In order to properly heal we have to visualize the creature we mean*

50. The Three Rings are the Key to understanding the Three hundred and sixty Formulas. The Outer Ring holds the static words, the first-borns. The Middle Ring holds the descriptive words. The words that give nuance and refine the meaning. The Inner Ring holds the words that add dynamic and the verbs. The Outer Ring and the Inner Ring are the base of Reality. The Outer Ring concords with the Inner Ring. The Middle Ring is a possible addition and enriches the base. It polishes and fills the end[7].

51. The Formula is only now. It is a transition from Darkness to Intention and from Intention to Flame. Before the Formula is implemented there is only Darkness. The implementation itself is done through Intention. At the very end of the Formula is the Flame that aims and steers. It is the ultimate goal[8].

The Three hundred and sixty Formulas:

PRIMAL FORMULAS

---

to heal and only when we see it, we begin solving our Formula. These operations incur much fineness, but we will tackle this topic only later on in a separate book). Many of the Formulas include the rituals that summon the Ancient Ones. On other words with them, we open a channel for the specific Force to act (see note #5). The sixth part includes the hidden Formulas that are meant to be found.

7 *. The essence is made up from a noun and a verb. Adjectives are only added if specific nuances are sought after. Those combinations begin with the Three Rings. The Outer Ring is the nouns. They are static, a consonant. The Inner Ring is the verbs. They are the motion and create dynamics. In the Middle Ring are the adjectives that give the nuances should that be needed.*

8 *. This paragraph along with the previous one that looks at the issue of the connection between Formulas and the Three Rings instructs how to make up new Formulas. It is important that the new Formula is in present and not future tense. For example: "Make me elusive like the wind." This Formula is incorrect. "Make me be" means that I am not yet but will be in sometime in the future. This Formula will have an effect anyway, but it will not be as focused as it could be. It should better be "Elusive like the wind." The Three hundred and sixty Formulas are the basics of the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood, but this does not mean there cannot or should not be new ones made up. An Apprentice is capable of creating an unlimited number of Formulas in order to fulfill his needs. The only true rule is that the new Formulas must not break the Basic Principles of Rightness.*

1. Darkness – Intention – Flame – Chaos – Water – Chaos – Flame – Intention – Darkness
2. Water – Chaos – Flame – Intention – Darkness – Intention – Flame – Chaos – Water
3. Darkness – Intention – Flame – Chaos – Water
4. Water – Chaos – Flame – Intention – Darkness
5. Darkness – Intention
6. Darkness – Flame
7. Darkness – Chaos
8. Darkness – Water
9. Intention – Darkness
10. Intention – Flame
11. Intention – Chaos
12. Intention – Water
13. Flame – Darkness
14. Flame – Intention
15. Flame – Chaos
16. Flame – Water
17. Chaos – Darkness
18. Chaos – Intention
19. Chaos – Flame
20. Chaos – Water
21. Water – Chaos
22. Water – Flame
23. Water – Intention
24. Water – Darkness
25. Darkness – Intention – Flame
26. Darkness – Flame – Chaos
27. Darkness – Chaos – Water
28. Darkness – Intention – Chaos

29. Darkness – Intention – Water
30. Darkness – Flame – Water
31. Intention – Flame – Chaos
32. Intention – Flame – Water
33. Intention – Chaos – Water
34. Flame – Chaos – Water
35. Darkness – Intention – Flame – Chaos
36. Darkness – Intention – Flame – Water
37. Darkness – Intention – Chaos – Water
38. Darkness – Flame – Chaos – Water
39. Water – Chaos – Flame – Intention
40. Water – Chaos – Flame – Darkness
41. Water – Chaos – Intention – Darkness
42. Water – Flame – Intention – Darkness
43. Intention – Flame – Chaos – Water – Chaos – Flame – Intention
44. Flame – Chaos – Water – Chaos – Flame
45. Chaos – Water – Chaos
46. Chaos – Flame – Intention – Darkness – Intention – Flame – Chaos
47. Flame – Intention – Darkness – Intention – Flame
48. Intention – Darkness – Intention
49. Flame – Eye – Voice – Hand
50. Flame – Voice – Hand – Eye
51. Flame – Eye – Hand – Voice
52. Flame – Voice – Eye – Hand
53. Flame – Hand – Voice – Eye
54. Flame – Hand – Eye – Voice
55. Flame – Eye
56. Flame – Voice

57. Flame – Hand
58. Voice – Hand
59. Eye – Hand
60. Eye – Voice

INSTANT FORMULAS

1. I move with the clouds and speak to the wind.
2. I stand unshakable as a rock.
3. I withstand the storm.
4. The Flame speaks and I concord.
5. I reach for my goal and touch it.
6. The path becomes a point, the World becomes an orb.
7. I rip the heart from the body.
8. I lift my hand, and you stop. I lower my hand, and you fall asleep.
9. I plant the tree, and I taste the fruit.
10. Door. Step. Pass through.
11. I enter the Flame and disappear.
12. The wind sends my thoughts around the whole world.
13. I call for the Power…
14. My palm is the sky.
15. My palm is the earth.
16. My palm is the sea.
17. I call for the most ancient Storm.
18. Wherever the Flame is – I am there too.
19. I burn the thread of…
20. I tie the thread of…
21. I untie the thread of…

22. Let me grow, let me blossom.
23. Darkness. Flame. Impulse. My heart pulsates with yours. I see with your eyes. I write your thoughts. I live your life.
24. I flow like a spring, flow like a river into the ocean.
25. I decent like an Eagle into the Abyss.
26. I erupt like a volcano and come down like a waterfall.
27. Circle. You. Here. Now.
28. The blood runs in my veins, and I flow in the river of time.
29. I penetrate the stone drop by drop.
30. When the sun returns, the waves return and so do I.
31. I focus like the Eye of the Hurricane.
32. My eyes pierce like a spear.
33. I stop walking, and the Path moves on below my feet.
34. I close my eyes, breathe in and I am already there.
35. The Flame alone and nothing else.
36. A door, a step, a dimension.
37. I stretch the moment into Eternity.
38. I allow time to flow like a stream.
39. The river freezes over, the Sun goes down, the wind disappears in Silence.
40. I look in the mirror. It comes to life. The voices start to whisper.
41. Fire. Smoke. Wind. Disappearance.
42. A maelstrom. I draw you towards me. We are together at the heart of the Ocean.
43. I step on the rainbow and pass beyond the World.
44. I thicken like the mist until nothing is visible anymore.
45. I dissolve into specks of sand. I gather the specks in a desert.
46. Time stops. The World disappears. I call for you here and now.
47. I come and go like a flash of lightning.
48. No fear, no shadows.
49. You and I like two drops of water.

50. The Flame shudders for a moment, and life begins.

51. I remember tomorrow.

52. A storm. The forest hides. The flower remains.

53. Flame, Coldness, and Sharpness.

54. I gather the starry sky in my eyes and the ocean in a drop of water.

55. Flame. Spark. Forest. Wind. Desert.

56. Flame. The water devours the land. Darkness.

57. I smile, and the Universe opens up before me.

58. Each pulse of the heart. Each breath. Each step.

59. I turn the Circle.

60. I take flight like an Eagle and come down like a Dragon.

DISCIPLE'S FORMULAS

1. Ahaar, teach me to hide like the Darkness[9].
2. Ahaar, teach me to disappear like the Flame.
3. Ahaar, teach me to pierce like the Intention.
4. Ahaar, teach me to blind like the Light.
5. Ahaar, teach me to fluctuate like the Wind.
6. Ahaar, teach me to erase like the Water.

---

9 . In the Formulas that summon the Forces of the Ancients and that let them act, the Formulas usually starts with an address to the Ancient one of a specific Force that we are summoning. Deciding upon the name is a personal preference. It could be Ahaar himself, the Supreme Darkness. It could be any one of the Nine Elders depending on the Force we summon. For example, a Formula that concerns the Word can start with an address towards Akh Tashib. A Formula that concerns Motion can be addressed towards Adaat Chichick. It is important to notice that the Teaching of the Black Brotherhood is an Ancient tradition rather than a religion or a cult so it can be shared among all men despite their relevant religion, belief, cult or whatever else there could be. Other entities could be also addressed although it is too loose and not recommended. The addresses can be used according to the current understanding of the individual like God (Jehovah, Allah, Dao, Budah…). The most important is to stick with the way of the Black Adepts – transformation.

7. Ahaar, show me the secret origin of…
8. Ahaar, show me the hidden path.
9. Ahaar, teach me to see through the eyes of the Eagle.
10. Ahaar, teach me to weave life like the Spider.
11. Ahaar, grant me the strength and agility of the Jaguar.
12. Ahaar, teach me to hide my powers like the Scorpion does.
13. Ahaar, teach me to transform like the Butterfly does.
14. Ahaar, teach me to make honey like the Bee does.
15. Ahaar, teach me how to feed on everything like the Rat does.
16. Ahaar, teach me the secrets of sound that the Dolphin knows.
17. Ahaar, teach me to fly in Darkness like the Bat does.
18. Ahaar, teach me to wait in patience like the Crocodile.
19. Ahaar, teach me to be above every man like the Crow is.
20. Ahaar, teach me to spread disease like the Flee does.
21. Ahaar, teach me to produce myself like the Hydra does.
22. Ahaar, teach me to move like the Snake does.
23. Ahaar, teach me to connect the worlds like the Rainbow does.
24. Ahaar, teach me to be as still as a cat.
25. Ahaar, teach me how to see the sun in my enemies.
26. Ahaar, teach me how to develop the secret origin.
27. Ahaar, teach me how to see the hidden and hear the unspoken.
28. Ahaar, teach me how to feed on Truth.
29. Ahaar, teach me how to think and act as the Sun.
30. Ahaar, show me my Ancient self.
31. Ahaar, show me the Path to the Homeland.
32. Ahaar, tell me the story of the Ancient times.
33. Ahaar, let me in on the Memory of the Universe.
34. Ahaar, take away all my needless words.

35. Ahaar, grant me the key to the Ancient Tongues.

36. Ahaar, grant me the untouched bread.

37. Ahaar, teach me how to be as patient as the night.

38. Ahaar, show me the essence of the Three Rings.

39. Ahaar, lead me into a holy war against the Shadows.

40. Ahaar, teach me how to know the secret plan of the Flame.

41. Ahaar, teach me how to reach the third shore of the river.

42. Ahaar, grant me the Key to the Secret Sciences.

43. Ahaar, teach me to create life.

44. Ahaar, teach me how to not step on the ants.

45. Ahaar, teach me how to see the bottom of the Ocean.

46. Ahaar, teach me how to see into the fire.

47. Ahaar, teach me how to see beyond the edge of the Universe.

48. Ahaar, teach me how to act as the Sun.

49. Ahaar, teach me how to devour the Abyss.

50. Ahaar, teach me how to extract the scent of every mistake.

51. Ahaar, teach me how to build the Pyramid.

52. Ahaar, turn all my life in magic.

53. Ahaar, reveal the secret of sacrifice to me.

54. Ahaar, teach me to catch the falling star.

55. Ahaar, teach me to see the unseen.

56. Ahaar, teach me to recreate my previous rebirths in Flawlessness.

57. Ahaar, teach me to see the causes and consequences.

58. Ahaar, teach me to read the Unwritten Book.

59. Ahaar, show me the way to the Secret Library.

60. Ahaar, teach me to penetrate the Books.

INTERNAL FORMULAS

1. Ahaar, place a diamond sphere around me.
2. Ahaar, make me invisible and knock out all my enemies.
3. I pledge my life unconditionally to the Flame.
4. I offer my dearest unconditionally.
5. Let the Truth be my only measure.
6. Let me see the speck of dust from the inside.
7. Let me make the Darkness glow.
8. Let me see the flower grow.
9. Let me move by the correct measure.
10. Let me hear the stars' whisper.
11. I give up my… (vices)
12. Let my wrong thoughts burn in fire.
13. Let me be untouchable like the wind.
14. Let me be sought after like the Source.
15. Let me love like the Sun.
16. Let me be patient like Time.
17. Let no one search for me and let me live by the Searching.
18. Let my ideas crop up like flowers.
19. Let me be found by what I search for.
20. Let me go back before the beginning.
21. Let me be the Rainbow that connects the worlds.
22. Let me the maelstrom that draws in everything.
23. Let my words be like the sun's rays.
24. Let me grow old like a stone.
25. Let me find a World outside the Universe.
26. Let me be flawless like the Sun.
27. Let me find the original meaning of…

28. Let my steps not hurt the ants.

29. Let me serve the Flame the best way I can.

30. Let me rise like the Sun.

31. Let me understanding all things.

32. Let me have a sacrilegious respect to all things.

33. Let me hear your voice.

34. Let me feel the wind of change.

35. Let truth speak through me.

36. Let love create through me.

37. I am where the Flame is.

38. Let me in the Pyramid.

39. Let the Path vanish into the Abyss.

40. Let me chase away the evil like the Dawn chases the dark.

41. Ahaar, keep the flame in the night.

42. I am grateful…

43. Let all beauty die for the Flame to live on.

44. Ahaar, bless my temple with Water and Fire.

45. Let me be flawless like the Source.

46. Let me feel the storm before it had stricken.

47. I take responsibility…

48. I forgive…

49. Ahaar, tempt me and teach me how to overcome temptation.

50. Ahaar, put me on a Trial and teach me its secrets.

51. Ahaar, hide the Truth from me so that I can look for it forever.

52. Let me transform every mistake in advantage.

53. I watch from within the mirror.

54. I am the water that floods the land.

55. I am in the heart of the Pyramid, and the Pyramid is in my heart.

56. I am the Key that opens all doors.
57. I am Crossroad of the Universe.
58. I am the bottom of the ocean and the top of the sky.
59. I am the flight of the bird.
60. I am the Root of every tree.

EXTERNAL FORMULAS

1. (Name), I give you my unconditional Love.
2. Let the Water flow right in my / my brother / my sister (name).
3. Let the wind flow right in my brother / my sister (name).
4. Ahaar, bless my brother / my sister (name) with Fire.
5. Ahaar, bless my brother / my sister (name) with Water.
6. (Name) is the book, and I am the writer.
7. (Name) is the candle that burns out.
8. Let fire leave/fill (name).
9. Give eternal peace to (name).
10. Ahaar, envelope (name) in a fiery sphere.
11. Ahaar, give (name) a Spark, give him/her your Love.
12. Ahaar, fossilize in lava all my enemies.
13. Ahaar, let (name) have the blessing / the help of all Black Brothers and Sisters.
14. Ahaar, wake from the ancient dream all Black Brothers and Sisters and unite them as one.
15. Ahaar, bathe the Soul of (name) into the Heart of the Ocean.
16. Ahaar, give (name) mourning and suffering so that they chose the life of Flawlessness.
17. Ahaar, take (name) under the wings of the Eagle.
18. Ahaar, recover the branches of (name) like the Hydra does.
19. Ahaar, take away the lust of (name) and reveal to them the beauty of the Souls.
20. Ahaar, take away the anger of (name) and grant them the patience of the Water.

21. Ahaar, take away the sloth of (name) and grant them a Flawless Motion.
22. Ahaar, take away the hate of (name) and grant them your unconditional Love.
23. Ahaar, take away the wrong words of (name) and grant them Muteness.
24. Ahaar, take away the pride of (name) and grant them humility of the drop of water in a storm.
25. Ahaar, take away the darkness of (name) and let the Sunrise in them.
26. Ahaar, take away everything needless of (name) and grant them Sharpness.
27. Ahaar, let (name) stand against the storms like a rock.
28. Ahaar, help out (name) organize their life in Rightness.
29. Ahaar, let (name) follow me flawlessly.
30. Ahaar, sow the weeds among the flowers of (name).
31. Ahaar, shake off the dry branches of (name).
32. Ahaar, grant the Ancient cold to (name).
33. Ahaar, make (name) forget themselves and remember the Ancient times.
34. Ahaar, awake / knockout (name).
35. Ahaar, protect all our little brothers and sisters.
36. Ahaar, grant muteness and stillness to (name).
37. Ahaar, gather all shadows of (name) in the Flame.
38. Ahaar, break the chain.
39. Ahaar, lead (name) to a Crossroad.
40. (Name) is the Volcano that opens up.
41. Ahaar, pour the Ocean into the Volcano of (name).
42. Ahaar, deceive the mind/tempt the heart/dry up the Soul/break the Spirit of (name).
43. Ahaar, cast (a Soul, a spirit, an element, quality, etc.) in (name).
44. Ahaar, take away the mind/the heart/the Soul of (name) and seal it/hide it/erase it.
45. Ahaar, recreate (name) in a drop of dew.
46. Ahaar, separate (name) from their mind/heart/Soul/secret guardian.
47. Ahaar, make the river flow to the Source.
48. Ahaar, make the river dry so that it never reaches the sea.

49. Ahaar, make the Sun in (name) rise/set.

50. Ahaar, eclipse the Sun of (name).

51. Ahaar, extinguish/light the Volcano in (name).

52. Ahaar, plant the seed of the tree and have it bear fruits.

53. Ahaar, dry the branches of the tree and make its leaves fall.

54. Ahaar, give light and clearness to the lakes of (name).

55. Ahaar, gather clouds over the lakes of (name).

56. Ahaar, pierce/slash/cut the dark of the bowels of the earth with your ray of Light.

57. Ahaar, take/give the weal of choice from/to (name).

58. Ahaar, seal away (name) in the center of the earth.

59. Ahaar, freeze (name) until the time is over.

60. Ahaar, grant the Blinding Light to (name).

THE HIDDEN FORMULAS

GODS

1. Six out of nine. Sixth Elder. His name was Achaak Chimil – The Creator beyond the End of the Universe. Father of Gods. His mission was to hide the Path to the Flame, so the humans cannot find it. They were supposed to search for it through rebirth, and in the search of it to grow Flawless. Then Achaak Chimil took the Flame and came up with an idea. The idea of God. God was just an idea, a spark out of the Flame, and in reality did not exist, because nobody knew about this idea yet, nobody believed in it. God is the One that comes from the Abyss of the Flame.

2. Then Achaak Chimil went to the people and shared with them the idea. He illuminated it with the Flame, and the people who were in need of deliverance from the many misfortunes gave a warm welcome to God. They started to believe in Him. Then God came to life and became a balancing factor in humankind's world, but He did not have the right to get involved directly with their lives. Only the one who could find the God hidden deep inside their own soul could learn from God. And God had no choice – he was to reach out for the person at that moment. Neither God nor his sons

had a choice. They had a Sacred Mission. The choice was given to man for deception. The choice existed so you can choose the Path of the Flame. God's purpose was not to get involved with people but to stand as a barrier on the Path of the Flame, wherefrom he had emerged. Whoever wanted to go back to the Homeland first had to pass through the Veil called God.

3. God saw that people were not ripe, so he withdrew. God left his sons to take care of the people. The oldest son of God was the Morningstar, he was called by the people Lucifer, Satan and Devil. Satan was tempting humankind so that he can check their purity, and those people who resist the Trials gained knowledge and power. Knowledge is like shallow waters that spank and rage, whereas wisdom is like still waters – it is deep, and one can always see their reflection in it.

4. Once God said to Satan: "My son, go and test the men, and later I will come and see if they have learned your lesson." This is why Lucifer is God's Messenger. Humankind didn't understand Satan's lesson, so God decided that it was too early for lessons and that people should first get to know the basics of the sermon and the Rules of Love, he sent his younger son – Christ. Man didn't understand the teachings of Christ, and they sank in centuries of complete ignorance. Even the knowledge gained from Satan was lost. Man had lost his way. It was time for a Flood.

5. Achaak Chimil talked to man about God's secrets.

6. "You human said that you are God's servant, but I spoke with God – He said he hasn't heard of you.

7. If you live in the Flame and you walk in the Abyss, God's will is of no importance.

8. God lives in the House of Truth. Sometimes he comes out of it, to water the flowers in the garden. If some flower has bloomed, God takes it with him to the House of Truth. God lives in this house. Someone else is beneath. Some other time we will talk about who built it…

9. God does not need to be interpreted. God does not need to be explained. God does not need intermediary's or temples. Only needs your Love without hypocrisy. You did not understand God, and you start interpreting him, write books about him, to build temples for him, and to lead the

people in them for deception. This is why God back away from you. When God is gone, your freedom is gone. This is the most feared Judgment, and you live in it right now.

10. God loves the world and mankind, and he often rewards them with Trials. Once God sent Fire, and he burned down most of the humankind. This was an act of God's Love.

11. Christ teaches, Satan tempts, God gives Trials.

12. God has many children, some of which are Satan and Christ. God as a father does not have favorites – all of his children are equally dear to him.

13. God creates. God is the one who masters the sermon. God was the one who spoke the first word. Although God exists, he is not real. The Absolute Darkness is the only reality. In the Darkness, creation does not exist – only obscurity. In the Darkness, nothing is created, and nothing exists. In Darkness, there is no words nor sermon – only the Abyss. In Darkness the breath transforms into a whisper. Understand, God is the biggest illusion. Absolute Darkness is Reality."

14. Achaak Chimil talked about the Devil's secrets:

15. "You always want to be in harmony with God, yet you can't even befriend the Devil. The Devil is in everyone, and he was created to help. Without revealing the Devil inside you and befriending him, you will never be able to see God.

16. Sometimes the Devil is more humanitarian than the human, and the human could be more divine than God.

17. The Devil tempts the human hearts, but upfront of the Soul he is powerless. With your mind though nobody wants to get involved. You are confusing it well on your own. The Soul is given to you by God, and in it, he will be testing you, yet upfront of the sharpness of the human spirit even God is powerless.

18. The so-called Devil is the enemy inside the human. The devil is not an external enemy, but an internal one. He is the dark side of human nature. The Devil does no evil – he incites mankind towards abuse. This way the weaker succumb, and he gains more followers. Only those who have the Awareness do not succumb. The Devil greets the one who walks the Path of the Rightness and gives up on him. The awakened one does not deal with the Devil any longer, and he walks the Path straight to God. That is the secret of the mystical Devil – he is an instigator for mankind. He is always in the shadows while the perpetrators are visible. The Devil's mission is honorable because he purifies humanity. This is why he is man's best friend: he gives him an opportunity to recognize God.

19. Satan is a word. God is appearance. The Absolute is Reality.

20. Satan is Christ older brother. Some men followed the one some the other brother, but they all forgot who the father is.

21. Satan does not exist you created it. God does not exist, but you believed in him, and you lost your center. Karma does not exist. Your conscience punishes you enough. Only the Flame exists, and in its brightness, both God and Satan fade away.

22. In order to disappear into the Flame, you don't need the Gods Kingdom, but one center."

23. Achaak Chimil talked about Christ secrets:

24. "After the retrieve, Satan needed new friends, and Christ appeared. This is why Satan went to help Christ, his younger brother. Christ internally loved Satan. This is why he went to the cross. Christ loved his older brother, but he never understood him. This is why the Satan regain his power, but never his old radiance because he never forgave Christ lack of understanding.

25. When Christ hung on the cross, Satan first served him a rose. Satan twice passed the cross: the first time he did it for God, the second for the man. Christ did it once for God, and he was sent to other dimensions, but Satan stayed and helped mankind.

26. Christ is God’s idea in the execution of Satan.

27. The difference between the true Christian and the seemingly one is that the first follows the words of Christ, and the second one the order of the religion and its branches, each of which further from the root. The Seeker of Truth follows only God. To whom it is needed to be a Christian when was born to be a son of God?

28. Some people inspired by Christ and Satan decided to create religions in their names, thinking they were their followers. However nor Christ nor Satan are religious – they are divine. Religion is hypocrisy. Christ is love. Satan is a necessary trial. Christ has nothing to to do with the religion – he has to to do with God. Satan has nothing to do with evil. Satan has no access to evil – only God can create evil. The evil is a very low barrier. The evil keeps the house of God clean. It is like a guardian dog. If you have what to give him, you can pass. But do you have Truth?”

29. Once, Achaak Chimil and Satan met. Satan didn’t recognize the Ancient and start tempting him. “I will give you power.” Achaak Chimil answered: “Before there was power, my word was traveling.” Satan: “I will give you authority.” Achaak Chimil: ”Before there was authority my hand was giving blessings.” Satan felt he was in an unknown situation so he asked: “Maybe you can give me the answer to this question: Where is the Home of Creation?” But Achaak Chimil does not give answers – he gives Keys. He gave Key to the Satan, and suddenly Satan forgot that he was supposed to tempt Achaak Chimil, and he himself was tempted by the idea of finding the Home. Until today he is still searching unsuccessfully. The Key alone is the Home of every Creation.

30. Once God decided to test Achaak Chimil: "I will give you wisdom If you follow in my footsteps.” Achaak Chimil: “Before your footsteps, was the original immobility of my Teacher” God: “I will give you the Light if you follow my words.” Achaak Chimil: “Before your words, my Father was the One who whispered in the Abyss.” God said: ”You are worthy, I will give you Heaven to be your home.” Achaak Chimil responded: ”I won’t accept your gift. Before Heavens, my Homeland was. When this world is over, my Homeland again will be.”

31. When you make a man to feel like a god, that makes you divine. This is why the one who can

make others exist in a divine form and live sacred life could be called god. To be a god -this is state of the Intention.

32. People gathered to listen to Achaak Chimil's teachings, and he began to tell:

33. "Once there lived a lonely shepherd in the mountain. He had a small herd which he hardly managed to feed him, and life was hard. The misery and the deprivation led him to despair. He couldn't find a way to improve his life. He saw that on his own he couldn't do it. He didn't believe in God also, but he decided to ask for help. God appeared and asked him: 'Tell me why did you look for me?' The shepherd told him: 'God, I work my whole life, but I hardly get by. With this small herd, I can not gain any wealth, and this is why I cannot get married and have children.' God answered him: 'You believed in me and worked hard, this is why I will reward you, and you will become a leader among men. Be fair and generous the same way I was to you: you called me, I came. You asked me, and I gave you.'

34. So the shepherd's flock multiplied repeatedly and gradually he became one of the most affluent people in the land. He got married and had children. Once he was rich, he stopped working and hired many shepherds to take care of his big flock. As he gained more and more riches, he praised how he succeeded thanks to his wits and hard work, not thanks to God's help.

35. God did not appreciate that so He decided to give a Trial to the shepherd. God sent him a poor young shepherd. The young one asked: 'Please give me ten sheep to take care of, so I can feed myself. Once winter is done, I will give you back twenty sheep.' The old shepherd responded: 'You don't have sheep because you are lazy, and I won't give you any of mine. I used to be poor too, but with hard work, I gained wealth.' So said the old shepherd and sent the young one away. Then God sent him a wanderer. The stranger knocked on the shepherd's door and asked for shelter, but the shepherd sent him also away with the words: 'All of you just want to receive without paying for it! Find yourself an inn!' Then God decided to give him a last chance. He sent him an old woman, and she asked for some food. The shepherd sent her away with the words: 'The one who is too old to work for their own bread does not deserve it!' Deeply disappointed God called the Devil and told him: 'This man has lost the way I set him on. I gave him riches, home, and health, but he refused to give anything back to my children.' God withdrew, and the Devil took his place.

36. The Devil sent plague upon the livestock of the shepherd. Hurricane took his home away, sickness stroke his wife and children. In a moment of desperation, the shepherd searched for God once again… But only the Devil appeared instead. The Devil told the man: ‘God is not here and He won’t come to you again. He gave you new life, but you refused to give him anything back in gratitude. Only the grateful can recognize God. He sent his children to ask in his name, but you refused them. I am here to collect your debt. Now I will be your Master, and you will be my servant. Neither man nor God will save you from me because I am the Beast and my servants are a legion.”

37. Worried by Achaak Chimil’s tale, people asked how to overcome the Devil and recognize God. Achaak Chimil spoke again:

38. “The Devil himself is a whole new science. Science about the victory over the misunderstanding, the sinful thoughts and words, and the wrongful actions. The secret of winning over the Devil is hidden in the essence of The Teachings of the Black Brotherhood: Eye, Voice, Hand.

39. Whoever loses the Eye, loses the understanding of all things, and this is where ignorance begins. This is the essence of lie – after the loss of the Eye, man starts calling things with their false names. If the name does not come from the Flame and through the Truth, it is false and spreads deception. With self-deception, you guarantee yourself exit from the Awareness. If you start spreading deception among others, you get under the observation of the Eye of the Eagle, and you will be watched over all the time. If you start giving voice to the deceptions, the Eagle comes down and grabs you with his claws – you already have an agreement that needs to be seen through. In return, your sight will be taken away. The word once spoken is being recorded by the Eagle into the Memory of the Universe, and it can never be erased. So this way who has Eye can distinguish the apparent from the hidden; the unclean from the sacred. In order to win over the Devil in this first battle, first, you need to save yourselves from the deception. What is real is timeless. What is real does not enter in conflicts. What is real stays quietly without unnecessary noise. What is real, looks and searches internally into your own depth, not externally into the world. What is real does not complicate, but simplify until it disappears completely. What is real does not age but grows. What is real is always grateful – no matter if there is a cloudless sky or a storm above it.

40. The second step in winning over the Devil is the Voice. You need to clean your words and thoughts. The Devil does not live in an underground world, but on the tip of your tongue, awaiting to be called. One wrong word, one rough word, one spoken or accepted insult, one wrong opinion, one wrong conclusion, one critic and you lose the Flawlessness. Every word is a holy being and once spoken it starts its own life. If the word is right, it will move you forward all the way. If the word is wrong, it will stumble you, and then you will need to spend time getting back up. Remember with the speaking out of the wrong word you do not start the battle with the Devil. With the wrong word, the battle is over, and you already have lost. You are already under the Devil's control. The Devil does not speak the words instead of you. You do it on your own. He is the one who gives material for your thoughts. He whispers to you dangerous thoughts, and then you start misinterpreting them. The insult, the opinion, the critic, the conclusions, the rough words – they all start in your mind first. When they conquer your thoughts, they transform in words and get spoken. The wrong words are the most dangerous weapon of the Devil. The most horrifying enemy of humankind. They are dangerous because they are strongly underestimated. Nobody takes them seriously. Nobody sees them as a problem. Nobody pays attention to them. Until is too late. That's why you must be one with the Flame. In the Flame, there are no thoughts. When a thought appears, determine where it is coming from and where does it lead to, what would be the consequences, and if it is wrongful – erase it. Everything that is happening in the thoughts is also happening somewhere in the Worlds-shadows. The thoughts just like the words are living beings, but they are with hidden nature. The wrong thoughts are like weeds in the garden of your mind. The weeds need to be removed on time, while still a germ. If you are too late, the weeds will take over your consciousness, and sometimes there is no going back.

41. The temptations are the third trial of the Devil. The secret for victory over the temptations is hidden in the Hand. The Hand doesn't do unnecessary movements. Only the most necessary ones. In order to pass this trial, you need to get rid of all that is unnecessary. Every movement is like crossing a river, and only the one who is without unnecessary weight will pass through it. The point is not to run away from temptations, but to overcome them with understanding. The one who does understand what is real – understands what is important too. The one that knows what is important knows what is unnecessary. One wrong move and you are out of the Flawlessness. The Hand is the one that feeds you, and this is why you need to be careful what you consume. If you feed yourself with insults, opinions, strangers' wrong thoughts, you have already lost the battle against the Devil. You have the right to accept only the Truth. Only what is served with Intention. What is outside the Truth is unnecessary." This is what Achaak Chimil said and disappeared.

42. Some time passed. Achaak Chimil came back to see his conception. The picture that he had created. God was hidden. At every step, the Devil was tempting the human, and mankind could not see the face nor of God or the Devil.

43. So Achaak Chimil said to man: “God was given to you, so you can walk along him, not to worship and believe in him. When the time comes, God will be taken back to the Absolute, then what are you going to believe in?

44. God is temporary, but man is immortal. You are the final product of creation. You don’t need God, but the Flame. Everyone creates that in which he chooses to believe in. The fear is not real, but it becomes real when you start feeding it with your belief. The gods did not create you, but you create them when you choose to believe in them.

45. The Devil is temptation itself – man’s best friend. And yet the temptation is not real. Does the one that lives in the Flame, in the Absolute, need to be tested with temptations? This is why the temptation and the Devil are not real.

46. Faith maybe enough for God, but it won’t help you to go back to the Ancient Homeland. And like this, because of your faith, you will wander without a Home. If you have chosen the path of the faith, you have chosen the most certain path to self-deception. Where there is a sea of faith, you always have drops of doubt. The doubt is a poison that spoils the water. Your faith does not change the Universe or writes new laws. Your faith is just your decision of what you are choosing to see, and what you consciously choose not to see. Just because you have opened your eyes to see a certain picture, and it has begun its existence for you, it does not mean, that you have created the picture. It has always been there long before you. In The Teachings of the Black Brotherhood, there is no place for faith. This is where faith becomes unnecessary. In the Teachings, there is no place for doubt. There is only Intention. The Intention does not need proof or believe. The Intention knows without a shadow of doubt, the same way nobody can convince someone in love that they are not in love. The faith is the veil through which everyone needs to pass in order to go back to the Homeland.

47. I, Achaak Chimil, cast the Veil that covered God, and I am the One who can lift it. You don't need to recognize God, but me. For the Devil you need will, for God faith. In order to meet me, you need to have reached Supreme Awareness and Attention."

48. Achaak Chimil lowered the Veil once again, and man fell to fog…

PEOPLE

1. Seven out of nine. Seventh Elder. His name was Aasim – the Protector of the Human Race. Aasim's Mission was mankind itself. He was the Chosen to take care of man. He taught man how to plant, to reap, to make fire and from it – instruments. Aasim gathered all people at the square underneath the Temple, and he went on the top of the Pyramid, and start talking:

2. "I am the sower – you are the land. The responsibility is mine to bear – my duty is to all of you. The one who knows – be silent. The one who doesn't know – be silent and listen. Only the one who understands may speak.

3. Once all people were one with the Awareness, but a lot of powerful enemies appeared in this world, so man lost the Attention, and the Awareness receded. This is how man lost the Flame. In order to return to the Flame, you first need to defeat those enemies. To defeat those enemies, you first need to find the meaning of your life. Every man needs to play the game of his life. If he wants to win this game he needs to play by his own rules. Otherwise, he will play by the rules of others, and it would be the others' game which cannot be won. When you play the others' game everything around you is your enemy. In order to return to the Rightness and become one with the Awareness, you need to defeat three enemies – two external and one internal.

4. When man lost his sacred regard to everything, lots of false prophets and false teachers appeared who promised enlightenment. This is how mankind lost connection with the gods that it created. The false teachings made man a servant, distanced him from his center and controlled him through the feeling of guilt. From that moment, man did not play the game of his life anymore. He was playing the others' game in which the rules were called sins, and the punishment was feeling of guilt and self-denial. This is how man lost the Intention and the Awareness. The Path to the Ancient

Times was hidden. Man fell from divine to religious. His future was to serve the illusions, and every time he tried to wake or aware, he received accusations of how unworthy and imperfect he is. There is no bigger punishment than the feeling of guilt. This punishment is carried out even when there is no accuser. Man was punishing himself, for being imperfect to follow the rules, which were written by gods created by other men. On the way towards the Flame, there is no guilt. The guilt is not real. It is artificially created. You are chained to the guilt, and until you are able to shake it off, you will never be free. If you are not free, the Intention will never awake, and you will never become one with the Awareness. You, human, were born not to suffer from guilt but to be like a sun. In the Awareness, there is no place for guilt. Everything that brings a sense of guilt and obligation is not real. It is not yours. It is unnecessary, and you don't need it. This is what distances you from the Flame. If you are brave enough to open your eyes, you will see that there is no sin and you suffer unnecessarily from it. When you start moving towards the Flame, you will see that there are no wrong paths. Sin is to make a mistake when you are playing the others' game by the others' rules, but this is not who you are. You are born to be divine, and there is no other game for you, but the one of your life and the rules are the steps you are making. Your own steps, your own rules.

5. The trap of guilt did not catch everyone. In order to believe in the sin and feel guilt you first need to believe in something else that can not be explained. Many people did not find the power to believe, and this is how they stayed away from the feeling of guilt, but they were still far from the Flame. Because against them was standing another powerful enemy and that was the shame. The shame to be who you are. The shame of not been accepted by the masses. The shame of not raising up to the expectations of others. By giving into the shame, once again man does not play by his rules and the game of his life. The difference now is not by serving the gods created by man but serving directly to man himself. Once again a slave. Once again in somebody else's game and rules. You are the one who is meant to be. You were chosen to become one with the Flame. Enemies like the guilt and the shame cannot stop you. They can only slow you down.

6. The third and most dangerous enemy is your own mind. Your thoughts. There is a difference between thinking and reasoning. The first is wandering, and it calls for fears, it works with guesses, it lets doubts in, and it stuns your movements. The reason essentially uses one of its eyes to watch over the path, and it keeps the other eye on the goal on the horizon. The mind keeps both of its eyes on its own feet, and this is why every next step of the path is a mystery, and it spikes fear. Thinking and reasoning go on the same path, but they walk it in a different manner. Walking on a dark trail in the forest the mind is activated, and it starts to wonder:"What if I get lost? What if I get attacked by

bandits? What If I don't survive? How would I find food? I don't see anything in the darkness! What is that in the distance? What if it is a beast?"

7. The reason does not guess, it knows, and if it doesn't know – it analyses. The reason has got into account that it would be on the road and it has a map, so it doesn't get lost; it has armed itself in case of an attack; it has taken a light, so it doesn't get lost in the darkness. In case of danger, reason knows that there is a chance of being killed, but it doesn't focus on that. Rather it focuses on the steps that it needs to take in order to survive. It gives its best, and it accepts the possibility of failure. The mind concentrates on the failure and does not give any opportunity for success when not controlled.

8. Your wrong thoughts, guesses, and expectation are devastating. The wrong thoughts in combination with the guilt and the shame create generations of slaves that serve the world and keep the same type of illusions. The Path to the Flame is long and full of dangers, but every journey has its beginning. To free yourself from guilt, shame, and wrong thoughts in your mind is only the first step. Without this first step, there is no next one. For those who live in the trap of the mind, there are always successes and failures, desires and concerns, close and distant, important and unimportant acts.

9. For the Initiated in the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood, there is no close and distant – everything is at your fingertips because the Adept is everywhere. The Initiated doesn't crave anything – the craving is to want something without having the Intention to reach it. The Initiated is directed towards the Flame and this way he receives everything that anyone could ask for. The Initiated doesn't have fears – he is the one that creates the dangers. The Initiated doesn't have successes and failures – on the Path to the Flame every step is a harsh lesson, every step is life in Infinity, every step is a triumph in the Ancient Times. For the Initiated there are no important things – there is only one constant, one Reality, and this is the Flame itself – everything else is Shadows, which people see as important or unimportant depending on their position. The Path to the Flame is Path of the Awareness and clean Intention. For those who serve the world, this Path is invisible. Those words are the Spark. The one who can thicken the Intention will be able to kindle a fire." This is what Aasim said. After he showed mankind's enemies, Aasim continued with lessons about life itself:

10. Not the color of the skin, but the color of the heart is what matters. When the Sun shines, it doesn't care for your skin color, whether you are religious or what religion you profess. For it, you are all humans, and it shines equally for each and every one of you.

11. For many ages, women were suppressed and forced to perform a secondary role. But a New Era has arrived. Woman is the Water that spills. The time has come again for women to get out of the shadow of suppression and to take leadership, leading equally with men. Woman is Water. Water is mildness. That's why in the New Age, those who want to be a leader, regardlessly man or woman, in addition to the activity and tirelessness which they must possess, they must also contain the mildness of Water. Sharpness and mildness in One. Regardless of your gender, the Intention is in each and every one of you.

12. You are intelligent and study contemporary languages. You study old and forgotten languages, and you'll make a scientist out of yourself. Yet, there are a lot of Secret Tongues, which few of us remember and master. Animals speak one language. Whichever continent you are in, in the Forest is spoken its language. The Sea, the Desert, the Caves… But there is one among the Secret Tongues, which is Sacred. It is the language of the Motions of the Flame. Not until you master this language, will you leave your illiteracy.

13. You were taught to respect elders and older people. But I'll tell you to respect people for what they have done, to love them for what they are. If anybody wants to be respected just because he grew old and time wrinkled him, he often doesn't have deeds, qualities, and talents to mention. That's why he points out the fact he has stayed in time longer than did the rest – a process, which, this way or another does not depend on him and is not under his control. Thus, not-knowingly he aggravates his position, by pointing out that he's lived more time, in which alas, he's achieved nothing real. When a man, even young, has abilities, talents and the necessary experience, he can teach elders too. Experience does not come with years as people think. Experience accumulates itself with the fulfilled moments of Oneness. These moments in the present life, which represent equivalent points to past lives, are the method for recalling. This process does not depend on time but the proper attitude towards the Flame. This way in a year, the experience accumulated in hundreds of past lives can be restored. No matter how much you accumulate in this life alone, even if you properly accept and interpret the gifts of time, you'll still remain poor.

14. Now people want peace. And what else could they do, after they have lost the Silence?

15. It's too easy to love your closest ones and friends. But only hardships will make you a Radiance. Can you love those who do you evil? Can you love the murderers, the thieves, the slanderers? Can you love those who squash, humiliate, deride and tread on you? Those, who hate you and speak evil of you to your closest? Can you give them Love? Will you have enough Love for that? Will you have enough strength? Unless you give Love to the evil, darkness shall fill you in, and you'll never see the Flame.

16. Your mind needs to measure and compare in order to be able to understand and believe. But Love is unconditional, and there are no conditions in it. There's only one true measure, inaccessible to mind, and it is the Love to Truth. There's only one true level, which is the being in the Flame. The more you are hated, the more your Love becomes more radiant and deeper rooted. On earth, you might be hated, but in the Homeland, you are loved.

17. If you are insulted and get offended, the Love shall withdraw from you. The insult comes to test you, and you should not accept it in your Home, but just feed it and see it out with Love.

18. When you love some people more than others, this has nothing to do with the Love. Love your friends and relatives, as well as the stranger and the one who does you evil. Love is a Sun, and the Sun shines equally on everyone.

19. Instead of being corrected, mistakes should not be allowed in the first place. For the one who creates and act together with Intention, mistakes turn into advantages, and problems can only look at him from afar and never reach him. The biggest mistake is to go against the Laws of Intention. It's like swimming against the current of a river – you'll never reach the Spring.

20. Know that war is always more beneficial that peace. But if you have to choose between war and peace, always choose the Silence. The Silence does not exist in the Flame, but it will bring you to the Flame.

21. The dangers come and pass away. If you get frightened, you attract their attention, and they

remain to plant seeds. When danger comes, remain in the Flame until it is gone. There are no dangers in the Flame.

22. Children know the Secret, which the adults don't even suspect of. People must understand the children first, and after that, they become a part of the Secret.

23. Children are sent to teach Humbleness to the grown-ups. Whoever doesn't appreciate this Gift exposes himself to the danger of being erased.

24. There are more important things for children than education and such is the Unconditional Love. The Unconditional Love is the beginning of every education. But Love has nothing to do with the human love and goodness. Love is an act of the Core-Initial wish. Love is Love only if it is under the Laws of Intention.

25. The childhood is the Key to all lives.

26. You must create not children, but successors.

27. Some people are so good that constantly pity everyone and everything. They don't know and don't' care what destiny has the Ancient stored for the objects of their pity. These people are in disagreement with the Ancient and openly take a stand against Him. The current life of every creature is to the great extent a product of its actions in former lives. Therefore don't pity the homeless or the wounded doggy, for they all bear their destiny and for everyone, there's nothing better than his own destiny, which often includes pain and suffering. That's why, my friend, live your life – it's short anyway. Now beware not to start pitying yourself.

28. When you are away from your closest ones, don't say: "I miss them," cause this would mean that you've got lack, that you aren't whole. Lack means shortcoming. It also means that you are in need. The problem is that you've got closest. When some are close, others will be distant, and therefore you'll always have a need.

29. If you are like the Sun, you'll love everyone and miss no one, because you'll be a part of everyone. To be like the Sun, stop separating creatures from one another and see the Flame in each of them.

30. Don't try to lie or cheat for a benefit, cause this way you'll spoil your Soul. When you start cheating, you become incompatible with the Truth, It withdraws from you, and you are left alone with the World. Then you understand that the World itself is a big deception and only Truth is Real. After that, you can only regret for not having lived with the small, but pure, instead of wanting incessantly and greedily the big, to feed your ego. Without Truth chaos of the mindsets in and you lose your life.

31. You won't be rich when you have a lot, but when you need little. Reduce your needs to the minimum and the Flame shall awaken in you.

32. The eternal problem of people is that they are not content with just living well. They want to live better than what they see, but this is not the right criterion, for they can't see in depth. This way they put the material life over the spiritual one and rob themselves from the inside.

33. The human life is short and is often wasted in earthly things, instead of being used for sharpening the Intention. When you die your Soul stays, and with it, you continue in your next life, while your material treasures can't follow you there. Be wise, my friend, and if you have more than two material goods, invest in something spiritual.

34. Once, there was a man of science, who saw how an apple fell and for a long time tried to explain why this happened that way. And almost did. But while he was striving for explanations, a stranger passed and ate his apple. At once all the calculations and explanations stuck in the scientist's throat. Therefore, my friend, don't try to explain things, just use and apply them instead.

35. In the past, people were given the opportunity to choose. And instead of choosing the Homeland, they chose the civilization. The choice was disastrous.

36. Some people want to evolve. The evolution is a slow and painful process. Others chose the

development. The development is better than the evolution but is still poor. When you are developing, something else in you is winding up, and the thread breaks. Few of us chose the Flame and got rich, and now we give from our wealth.

37. All of you are ordinary people, and you lose your anyway short life in fights between you. Leave the conflicts and go back to your center.

38. Every man represents the sum of his former lives. But that isn't fate or predetermination. This is the available basis for you. What shall you build later is up to you.

39. You keep wondering to people because you don't understand them. Peer at their eyes, and you'll see the children. Behind every child stands the One and they are Its children, and follow Its Master-plan without even knowing that.

40. Sometimes you don't understand what I'm talking to you, but that's not a problem, cause I'm talking to the Flame in you. It always understands and instructs you secretly.

41. Faith creates what it confirms within the limits of your perceptions. You don't believe, and therefore you don't create anything. What's left for you is only to destroy.

42. Your thoughts are wrong. Your acts are incorrect. When you act without thinking, you make big mistakes. And who knows what disaster awaits you if you start thinking.

43. When you run on the earth as fast as you can chasing your human goals, from the sky you look like an infinitely small dot which barely moves.

44. Do not give your food anybody else, because it won't sate him. Do not take from anybody else's food, because it's harmful to you. Eat only the food which is for you, because this given for you food is the only one to sate you.

45. You keep asking me about how many reincarnations you had and what you were in your

former lives. And you are so engulfed in all this, that you completely forget what you are in this life. Recall what you are in this life, and you alone will understand what you were in your past lives. Memory will only awaken the Flame. Truth will lead you to It.

46. Most of the things are temporary and are given for temporary use. It gives you everything you need, but It will also come to collect it back. Use everything that's given to you and today's food do not leave for tomorrow because it will be cold and won't sate you.

47. You keep doing a lot of things, but not what's needed. You were shown a lot of things, but you did not understand anything and continued with your doing, and the situation worsened further. The Secret of all is in not-doing.

48. When you speak with people, you see only flesh and clothes and speak to the flesh. I see the Spark in everyone and speak to the Spark, and it understands my words. And you, did you understand it?

49. The grass needs sun. The sheep need both grass and sun. And you want the three of them and your need is the biggest. And why all that, when you can be the Sun and everyone shall need you?

50. Ideas are like a fireplace. You need to refresh it with persistence continuously. Otherwise only smoke and ash will remain.

51. You know so many things, but you don't know who you are. And then who are you, who know so many things?

52. The time has come for me to share my food with you. Now those who are sated with knowledge will be overburdened and cast out. Blessed will be the hungry and ignorant because they will be sated.

53. If you are looking for World's recognition, you have chosen a very beautiful way for self-delusion. For the Ancient, you are always the way you are. And there's no higher recognition than

that, to be the one you should be.

54. When you are Two – there's a crack between the one and the other, and there enter fear and darkness. When you are One, you are a Radiance, which no one can sneak into. You yourself, on the other hand, can always sneak into someone who is Two. And all this, if you are only One. But what if you become Zero?

55. You want to see who I am, but how can you see me as you don't have Eye? You will look at me, and your illusions will blind you. You'll believe in them and will be happy about all this. There's no need to see and understand me, my friend. I already saw you and won't let you slip out of my sight.

56. You think it's important what other people say. Important is what they don't say. More important is what you say. The most important is what did you manage to hear from all that.

57. You travel a lot and saw many peoples, but even more, you have missed. There are a lot of Secret peoples. Animals you kill. Trees you cut down. Rivers you pollute. And after all that you still wonder why there is no peace in the world.

58. If you have friends among the animal people, the Spark of Life shall never die down in you. If you have a friend among Trees, you will grow spiritually. If you have a friend among the people of Stones, you will awaken a memory about Antiquity. If you have a River as a friend, you will always rejuvenate and re-originate yourself.

59. You keep staying in front of the tree and jump to catch the juicy fruits. And when you reach them, you see that they are rotten. Don't search the fruit, my friend. Search the Root. There is the essence of things.

60. To light a Fire in the Forest, you'll need two sticks, Spark and a lot of patience.

61. Do not want to compete and to be always first. If for some people you are the first, for others

you'll be the last. The pure desire to compete and to prove yourself shows that you have inwardly lost your essence. Make a wish to disappear in the Emptiness, and then you'll be the Only one, and everything will strive for you.

62. You are a Sun. But in order to rise on the next day, you need to set before that. How otherwise will you shed a Ray of Radiance?

63. Man does not want to die. But has he ever been alive? People are born dead, and only the Flame shall awaken them from this endless dream.

64. Slight illnesses spring from improper thinking. More serious illnesses are improper emotions. The most severe illnesses spring from the ill Spirit. You think only about the health of the body and forgot the Spirit. But it hasn't forgotten you and now wants you to recall it.

65. Always have an Eye to see the target. When you aim at it, do not aim at the center, but above it. If you aim at the center, your arrow might not reach. The arrow is the flight of your will. Aim always higher. Time will come when you will no longer shoot. You will be the center, and everyone will want to reach you.

66. When they flatter you – do not believe. Flattery will put you to sleep. And shall you wake up? When they criticize you – do not agree. Do not argue or deny, but carefully listen to the Voice of Truth, who guides you through people.

67. You keep talking about facts and knowledge, and only a few, who don't understand, listen to you. Leave the Flame in yourself to speak. When It speaks, facts keep silence and knowledge cannot recognize itself. The voice of the Truth echoes in the eternity.

68. Don't make up an opinion about things, cause this opinion will constrain you, and you won't see the changes. Don't have an opinion – have Observation.

69. Do not criticize things you don't understand. When you do understand, the criticism will

already be gone from you.

70. Always follow the nature of things, instead of somebody else's perception of "right."

71. One must always work. Otherwise one would dry out as an old tree. Do not wrap your mind around wealth and honor. They will not satisfy you. You will find delight only in work that makes you unaware of the path of the sun. Work, the one you think about in the morning as you wake up and at night before you go to sleep. Work that never ends. If the work you've taken could be fulfilled, you may find yourself astray until you manage to find another one. If you do not find your mission, you will forever be indigent."

72. So spoke Aasim. People began asking questions one after another moved by the words of the Elder. Then Aasim went down the stairs of the Pyramid and stood among the crowd. Everyone wanted to ask a question.

73. The people asked Aasim, how they can get to know themselves, and he replied: "You don't need to know yourselves, but the Flame. If you are one with the Flame, you will know the whole Universe."

74. The people asked Aasim how to discover the secret of the Flame, and he replied:"The secret is not to be discovered. You should live in it."

75. The people asked Aasim, what should they do if they are attacked with harsh words. Aasim replied:"Lead them into your silence."

76. The people asked Aasim, what should they do if they are attacked on the road. Aasim replied: "Don't be there."

77. The people asked Aasim, how to distinguish the Teachers from the false prophets. Aasim replied: "By their height."

78. The people asked Aasim, how to touch the Truth, and Aasim replied: ”You can’t touch the Truth, you can only search for It. If you live in that search, you will be touched by the Truth.”

79. The people asked Aasim, why do they get ill, and Aasim replied: ”The illness is a child of the mind. The mind can’t exist in the Flame. The one that is close to the Flame shall not know illness.”

80. The people asked Aasim, how to defeat old age, and Aasim replied: ”The smile never ages.”

81. The people asked Aasim, how old is he, so he replied:”In the Flame, time doesn’t exist. There is not even eternity. I don’t measure in years and centuries. My measure is the Flawlessness.”

82. The people asked Aasim, how to convince the others who do not believe in the Teachings. Aasim replied: ”Eye, Hand, Voice. The aware consciousness says the right word in the right moment and gives an example with flawless acts. Gathered together, and a Center will be formed. From the Center starts a new Path to follow. The Path to the Flame.”

83. The people asked Aasim, how they can change the world to a better place. Aasim replied:“The world is not yours to change. Who has created it, can also change it. Everything is the way it has been planned.”

84. The people asked Aasim, what should they do with the criminals – either to forgive them or punish them. Aasim replied: ”You are not the one who punish or forgive. All you can do is understand, and then everything will fall into place.”

85. The people asked Aasim, which god to follow. Aasim replied: ”The one that is One.”

86. One more time, the people asked, how to make everyone believe in God, so Aasim replied: ”The gods are the ones that need your belief because you created them. God is not made by you but was allowed by the Flame. This is why God doesn’t need you to believe in him. You have the need for Him to believe in each one of you, so love Him secretly in your hearts. Even in the strongest believe there is always a shadow of a doubt. In Love, there is no doubt, and no one can

convince you otherwise."

87. The people asked Aasim, what comes after this life and how to recall past lives. Aasim replied: "Your life is only now. The door opens now. If you miss your chance, you may wait thousands of years for it to come back."

88. The people asked Aasim, which foods are dangerous and which they can eat, and he replied: "For those who don't have a sacred attitude towards everything, all foods are harmful. When you enter the Rightness, you will feed from the Spring. The one that is part of the Rightness can make a flower from a weed, and river from the drop of water."

89. The people asked Aasim, from which sins they should stay away. Aasim replied: "There is only one sin, that is to distance yourself from the Flame. Everything else is just consequences and outcomes."

90. The people asked Aasim, who is he. Aasim replied: "I am the One who shares the Flame."

91. The people asked Aasim when the gods will return among mankind, and Aasim replied: "You are destined to be gods. Nobody will come for you. You are the ones that are meant to travel, and there is a long way ahead."

92. The people asked Aasim, how to learn the Art of Magic, and Aasim replied: "Be one with the Flame, and your whole life will be magical."

93. The people asked Aasim when there was going to be peace. Aasim replied: "In order for peace to settle you first have to defeat your enemies – the mind and misunderstanding. As long as they have power, there shall be no peace."

94. The people asked Aasim, why they have been conquered by other nations. Aasim replied: "The Flawlessness is like a mountaintop. If it is not high enough, the ocean takes over it."

95. The people asked Aasim, how to reach the center, and he replied:”By walking in a spiral.”

96. The people asked Aasim, where does he come from, and he replied:”I am coming from the Darkness, and this is where I am heading for.”

97. The people asked Aasim if he enjoys life. He replied:”I don’t enjoy life. I create it.”

98. The people asked Aasim when in the future there will be disasters that would destroy life on Earth. Aasim replied:”You are not in the future.”

99. The people asked Aasim what the meaning of his life is, and he replied:”I don’t live in this world. I am only present here so that I can guide you. My center is always in the Flame.”

100. The people asked Aasim what his Mission is, and he replied: ”To turn the forest into desert. The ocean to submerge the desert into Darkness. To make the Darkness shine.”

101. The people asked Aasim how they can recognize him, and he replied: ”You won’t recognize me because my nature is unknown but the Flame inside me you won’t mistake. You can’t mistake the Eagle when it spread its wings. You can’t mistake the Jaguar when it roars.”

102. The ignorant will always try to find a logical explanation for the spiritual instead of listening to the voice of the Rightness. The Rightness is in all things, but there is no explanation for it – only Sacred Silence.”

103. Aasim said:” The Art of the Flawlessness is hidden in the Seven Principles. They are the Path to the Rightness. Through the Seven Principles, man leaves the world and starts travel back to the Homeland.

First Principle:”Be flawless in your words.”

Second Principle:”Leave everything that is unnecessary.”

Third Principle:”Turn your mind into a sun.”

Fourth Principle:”Work with what is invisible for the others.”

Fifth Principle:”Take a position before every single moment.”

Sixth Principle:”From the mud make bricks. From the weeds start a fire. From the flowers make honey.”

Seventh Principle:”Don’t let the dusk cast shadow over your smile.”

104. The people kept on asking, but Aasim was not answering anymore. He kept silent and only smiled. He never spoke again until the end of his days neither was it needed. People followed him and helped him in all his tasks. And the smile never left his face even in the hardest moments for humankind.

105. The smile is the way towards the Rightness. The smile shatters the darkness and leads you to the path of sacrament. The smile is the door towards the Ancient Times. Only when your smile overshadows the sun, you will be able to walk through that door. The smile is a sun on its own, and it should never go down. World in which the sun lights only during the day is a temporary world. If you lose your smile, the dusk will surround you, and you will leave the Rightness.

106. This is how Aasim was giving his smile every day until he disappeared, and no one ever saw him again. It was no need for it anyway. He disappeared, but not his smile…

DEATH

1. Eight out of nine. Eighth Elder. His name was Atafari – The Grandfather of Winds. His Mission was to pass through the forest like wind, to break down all dry branches, to collect them, and take to another dimension. Mankind called that Death, but the Initiated knew that this was just a transformation. Atafari was the one who could travel between worlds and the one who could take others with him. During the day Atafari was the sun, which was drying the land, and during the night he was the desert wind, which pierced like a spear. The mortals were afraid when was time for travel with Atafari, knowing that this travel meant the end of their mortal life. Few ever escaped meeting Atafari. Once he said: “Be without fear. Nobody ever dies. You are immortal, no matter if you want it or not. Nobody can disappear. You can only temporarily fall asleep. I, Atafari, come with the sleep, and the Flame wakes you up. What dies, is your personality, but your identity lives on forever.”

2. Atafari lived in a dry and desert land at the end of the world. This is where he had built the Black Pyramid. During the day, the black stone was heated so much by the sun that the air around the Pyramid was quivering, and it looked like something unreal, a mirage in the distance. The sands around the Pyramid were covered in skulls and bones of those who had tried to enter the Temple for their own gain. At night the Temple was freezing cold, and no mortal could survive in it even a single night. It was in the cold of the night when Atafari went out like wind to collect the souls of the dead and bring them to the Black Pyramid. Their journey to other dimensions started there.

3. There was more than few who wanted to study the Art of Artafari in the Black Pyramid, but the way to it was harsh. The Seekers were supposed to go south and cross a river, that was uncrossable and then continue south until they reach a desert. In the desert there are no paths, so most Seekers got lost never to be seen again. Everyone can follow a path, but so few are the Chosen who can find a Temple in the desert. Only the most flawless ones, who were One with the Rightness were allowed into the Temple of Atafari. If they had reached the Pyramid, they were also supposed to find their way inside and to pass the Trials. Those are the Trials that were responsible for the pile of bones, of everyone who had failed. Sometimes, in a whole generation, only few would be able to become Disciples of Atafari, but even then not all would finish their training.

4. Once, three Seekers stood in front of Atafari, and he told them: “Take this knife and cut your veins.” The first one got scared and refused. The second one hesitated for too long. Only the third took the knife and cut his veins willingly, and his blood drained out. Atafari took out and ate the hearts of the first two. He then took all three with him. The first two he locked in the darkest depths of the Pyramid, and then he punished them never to be reborn again. Atafari took the third Seeker on a journey, and for it, he gave him a new body.

5. Once, Atafari asked the Seekers to bring water from the oasis. At first, they thought it was an easy task, but every time they fill up the jugs with water the heat would evaporate all of it before they have reached the Pyramid. They had to keep going back to the oasis time after time, but the water kept on evaporating. Some of the candidates decided to stop and take a break. This way they chose the sand over the water. Atafari told them: “The Disciple’s Path requires full Attention and Awakeness. Awakeness is day and night without a break even for a second. If you stop even for a single moment, the discipleship has been lost, and the sands consume you.” Atafari buried in the

sands, those who had lost their Attention, without the right of tasting water ever again. Few pass that Trial, and they understood – the secret was not the water, but the constant walking.

6. When the Seekers reached the entry of the Pyramid, Atafari gave them a task to count the stars in the sky. They were counting all night, but when morning came, they lost the count so the next night they would start again. After not so long some of the Seekers gave up, so Atafari buried their bodies in the sand only with their heads out. They were doomed never to come out of the sands. Few were the ones who never gave up. They were staring at the sky day and night for so long, that they could see the stars even during the day. To see them at night was no accomplishment. This is how they find out the number of the stars.

7. For those who step in the Pyramid, Atafari gave a candle, and he ordered them to keep the light until dawn. Those who failed, Atafari sent to the Pyramid's depths for all time. Few succeeded in this task. The secret was that they had to turn themselves into a flame. This was possible only if their wish to be in the Rightness was brighter than the flame of the candle.

8. From the top of the Black Pyramid, Atafari was observing the whole world and all mankind. From here he could see who was moving forward and who was dragging behind. Underneath the Black Pyramid, there was a secret hallway full of sand clocks. Every clock belongs to a person. For those whose sand was running out, there was only one place – the Black Pyramid in the desert far away south at the end of the world. When one's time was up, Atafari was sending his Disciples to bring those who had lost the gift of life and to prepare him for the journey.

9. That was the Path of Atafari – full of Trials. The Trials were nothing more than knots on the thread of life. Knots that were meant to be unplait. The Disciples who could resist the Trials were extending their life and postponing their journey.

10. Whoever refused to walk, was swollen by the sands of time. This is why man was meant to walk forever. Whoever was dragging behind and refused to walk, Atafari was taking on a journey. The ordinary people were afraid of Atafari. They thought he was coming so suddenly, but that wasn't true. Atafari was moving too fast to be seen with human eye. When Atafari saw someone dragging behind, he gave him bad habits to have something to work on. If even then there was no motion the man was taken to a journey. Everything Atafari does was extremely precise. He was

never late. He was never early. He was always where and when he was meant to be. Always helping mankind. Mankind rarely could see Atafari's pure intentions, and they were constantly running away from him and looking around their shoulders which was pointless, as Atafari was never behind them, but on the contrary, he always waited ahead on their way. All paths were leading to Atafari. Only the one who could overcome the Path would not meet Atafari.

11. The Disciples asked Atafari what was awaiting them after the journey. Atafari told them: "The one who lives for the pleasures will suffer from deprivation after the journey. The one who lives for the people will return to them once again after the journey. The one who lives for the Flame will return to the Homeland."

12. Depending on the lessons that needed to be learned, Atafari would put the living in a dead body or sometimes the dead in the body of a newborn. Atafari would choose the best for each one, so when all Trials were complete, man can return back to the Ancient Time.

13. For the mortals, Atafari was the Death, but Atafari was man's friend because he won't let man make a mistake. Atafari wanted man to be Flawless. Atafari stayed away from those who had reached the Rightness. Atafari couldn't surprise the one that was in the Awareness. Yet, the one who was distancing himself from the Flame, Atafari would crush like a dry branch and take him on a journey. In order not to make the same mistakes Atafari erased their memories. This is how everyone could start their next life with a clean slate. Only the ones who were going towards the Flame kept their memories and didn't travel with Atafari. For them, there was no journey. They were opening a door and going to another dimension, where they could continue their mission. Only they were free, and there was a place for them beyond the infinity of the Universe.

14. Some people Atafari wouldn't take with him on a journey but only visit them. These people asked him what should they do to delay the journey and Atafari would tell them: "Be Flawless. Live with Awareness. Keep the Attention. Walk in the Rightness. Give away the unnecessary. Fast of harmful thoughts and acts, and the journey will be postponed."

15. The death is an element of Time. Death is nothing more than framing different stages and transitions. If you are really alive, it is impossible for you to die. The real life begins only after you have overcome Death, and you have started writing in the book of eternity. There is no end. Only

transformation. This is why the Black Adept is a master of transformation.

16. You, men, always ask the wrong question: “What comes after death?” It is not what matters. What matters is what you have done before death. For the ignorant death is the machine of time which erases the fact that you have existed. For the worthy, death is only transition. Nothing more than a door to pass from one room to another.

17. Death serves the Black Adepts for marking the points of change of Reality. The plants and animals understand death, and they fulfill their lives till the last second. Only man deviates from the natural way of things and sees death as a tragedy.

18. Once, the Disciples asked Atafari, what was the right manner to prepare for the journey. Atafari told them: “You need to suffer so you can focus the Intention and get closer to the Flame. Suffer flawlessly until a smile comes out. Smile until your focus concentrates. Then fall to sleep, and I immediately will come to guide you, and we should go on a journey together.”

19. The Disciples asked what the point of the journey was. Atafari told them: “On the journey, everyone starts from their periphery to reach their center. Then a door opens for man, he enters a new world and accepts a new mission.”

20. The Disciples asked how to beat death. Atafari responds to them: “Death is not to be overcome. Can you overcome the darkness of the night and make the sunrise come early? Whoever has sent the night, he will call it back. When the time comes, the Sun will rise. Whoever had created death, he will take it back. You shouldn’t overcome anything but the sleep. You need to resist. To be awake through the whole night. When death comes, don’t lose your Awakeness.”

21. Once Atafari showed his Disciples a grieving family that was mourning the dead. The body was undoubtedly dead, but its identity was still there, waiting for Atafari and their journey. The traveler was trying to get his family’s attention, but they couldn’t see him. They did not possess Awareness. Eventually, the traveler gave up on them and left on a journey with Atafari.

22. Once, Atafari was walking around with his Disciples. At the square, there was a man who

was recently murdered. Nearby the crowd was preparing to execute his murderer. So the Disciples asked: “If life is without an end and is just a journey that would mean that the dead is not dead. So why is the murderer been punished?” Atafari said: “There is no death, no punishment, no end. Everything is precise. Everything is a transformation from one form into another. One has been modulated, and another has been modulating. When the Sun drays the crops, is it its fault? When the river overflows its shores, is it its fault? Some modulate with the Awareness, and some are just instruments of their incompetence. The one that modulates unconsciously is an instrument that needs to be cleaned and put away just like the one that is about to be executed. The unconscious takes away one form without being able to recreate or replace it with other. The process of modulating contains namely this two steps. The wind first breaks down the tree and then takes down the seeds as well so new trees can grow. Is it the wind’s fault that the tree had broken down? Is it not the tree’s fault for letting the wind break it? The wind is only a measure: If the tree cannot withstand the strength of the wind its only option is to fall out of the way. Therefore if you don’t want to be modulated, don’t allow yourselves to dry or break. Be alive, don’t be dry. Don’t stand on the winds way. Can the wind break the sea? Mankind is still like a tree – it falls down and grows back up again. Time after time. Only the form is different. I, Atafari, am the Wind that passes through the desert.”

23. Atafari said: “The Black Adept is the modulator of the world. The Black Master can erase the identity completely like it had never existed, the way the water floods the land without leaving any traces behind it. These are the instruments of The Black Masters: Wind – Modulating, Water – Erasing, Darkness – Hiding, Light – Blinding, Flame – Extinction, Intention – Piercing.”

24. Atafari said: “I am the Wind that will change the world. I am the Wind that pierces the hearts of the wrong. I am the Wind that moves the Aware ones. I am the One who creates and modulates the life itself. I am the One who brings death. I am the One who travels between Galaxies.”

25. Whoever lives in the Silence, passes unheard by the Death.

26. When you learn to feel the life, you will learn to feel the death too. When you sense that it stalks you behind the corner, don’t be tempted to be brave – just take another way instead.

27. In his diary, Atafari marks deaths of people, animals, and insects with the same symbol.

Everyone is important. Everyone has his role to play. There is no close and distant. Everyone is a dot on the periphery of the circle, and Atafari is the center.

28. Everyone's trying to find his place in life. Whoever doesn't succeed – for him the death remains. There's always available place everywhere for the Flame Bearer.

29. Sometimes you've got the feeling that you're moving too fast and life is passing away by you. If it is the life, that passes away by you, then where are you, my friend? What have you turned into?

30. Sometimes you've got the feeling that death is stalking you after each corner. But couldn't it be, that the death is stalking the life that is passing away by you? If you are in a state outside of life, then what stalks you ain't death. But there's always one who stalks you.

31. When a knife is pulled out, someone must be slain, therefore don't carry a knife. When the knife is pulled out and finds no sense in harming others, it will harm the one who has pulled it out.

32. The fact that you have been murdered doesn't mean the World is unfair. It means that your time has elapsed and you must free space for someone else. Everyone has his own purpose, regardless of whether he likes it or not. Impartially accept the things that are happening. There's no injustice. There are a lot of Laws and Rules which you don't understand. Everything is exactly the way it should be.

33. It's so difficult to be born exactly you and so easy to die. It's so easy for you to fall in love and so difficult to make someone else fall in love with you. It is so hard to serve the Truth and so easy to give in to the wrongness. This is why the Chosen are so few.

34. You are afraid of the death. The death is afraid of the Flame because it can't reach there. Don't think that the death is ugly. Is actually very beautiful if you have the Flame to illuminate it. You have the ability to fall asleep. The death has the ability to wake you up.

35. Remember that for the son of the Flame, the Death is a loyal servant, which serves in his home but not in his chambers. The secret of the journey is hidden in the nearness with Death.

36. In order to enter the Ring of Flame, you must pass through Death first and become a friend with it. Be sure that you can't die. Look for an Eye, which is a Door. And you be the only Key.

37. Atafari lived in the Black Pyramid, but he was present everywhere in the worlds at all time. Atafari is everywhere around you. He steps behind you, but you don't hear him. He sits next to you, but you don't feel his presence. He stands before you, but you don't see him. In any given moment something around you finishes its purpose, and it begins the journey towards new life, in a new form and new time. Atafari is the transformation, the transition, the change. In the same time, he brings other travelers, and they start everything from the beginning, sometimes right next to you without you realizing that something new has begun. Atafari is the one who would teach you to travel. If you don't know how to travel how can you expect to return to the Homeland?

38. The time had come. Atafari got ready and left on his way. Look around. Listen. Maybe he is nearby and may take you on a short journey…

VISIONS

1. Nine out of nine. Ninth Elder. His name was Atendaji – The one behind the Mirror. The Seer of the Invisible. The one that was making things happening. Atendaji's mission was to be a prophet and to choose the ones who will make the prophecies come true. The one to create Reality. During the day Atendaji would look at the clouds and the sky, which were changing their forms. They were bringing news of what was happening around the world. At night Atendaji would stare at the stars studying their history. He was able to listen to the wind and talk with the animals. When Atendaji would close his eyes, the night would come. In the darkness of the night, he would create forms and images that would come to life as soon as he opened his eyes.

2. Atendaji said: "The future is only one possibility, which you don't need at all. You are doomed because you are out of the Flame and your entire imaginary life is just a dream in a dream. This is why you never recall the past, always miss the present and never reach the future. I,

Atendaji, the one that speaks from the Flame, I live outside Eternity."

3. Apprentices gathered from far and near the wanted to learn Atendaji's secrets. Atendadji told them: "For the common man, the dream is more real than his life. The dream is like a spider's web – the web hinders from seeing clearly those without Awakeness and Attention and entangles them in it until they get lost. Those who are one with the Flame can move through the dream, create the dream and make the dream come to life."

4. Atendaji led the Apprentices inside the Pyramid on countless corridors with mirrors. Every mirror was connected with a particular person and on that mirror were recorded all of his dreams. Sometimes Atendaji would stop and talk to some of the mirrors. He could reach everyone in his dream. Some he would deprive of dreams, for some he would send coded ideas and messages, and to others, he would send nightmares. In this corridors full of mirrors were kept the dreams of the human race.

5. The dream is a mandatory part of the Art and also a practice field. How can you have a fulfilling life if you can't even control your dream?

6. Atendaji said: "I am the spider who knits the Web of the Universe. I am the one who made the clouds. I am the one who made the stars. I am the one who creates Reality. Hear my lesson." And a whisper passed through the darkness of the Pyramid.

7. The Spider is a top Strategist, and he plans slowly and patiently. The webs are fine and thin. For some, they are even invisible. The Spider's Web is a strategy and inner rightness. A series of regularities and consequences. Each thread is a human life. The interweaving of the treads is the human relationships and the connections of their lives. The knots are connections and disconnections. Some tighten, and some loosen. Some unite with others, and some break. The threads could become knots. Each knot is a trial. Each knot is a change in your lifeline. Some people are born with made knots and lose their entire lives trying to undo them. Others are born without knots in their lives, but they create them later on. The creating of the knots is made by exact Formula. Some Formulas joined together can create threads. Some threads make a Web. A few Webs make a Net. Some threads are clear without knots. With this, they attract other threads to join them. Your entire life is one big thread. In order to become a Master, you need to learn the

principles of knitting. To be like the Spider. Before you learn how to make webs, learn how to knit threads. You often have seen the results of the Spider's knitting, but you rarely see him in the moment of action. This is because it is a secret art and it is meant for those who have dedicated themselves to the Flame. You should know that not the Spider but the Flame is the one that knits. The Flame is the one that creates the thread of life. The Spider is just the one who carries the Flame and outlines the frames of the picture. Everyone sees the Flame from a different perspective. The ignorant would stand with back towards the Flame, and he won't see it. The smart one by negligence will put it down. The uninitiated will burn himself. The Spider will enter the Flame, and when they become one, the Spider will start walking and through the Flame will knit a whole world.

8. The Web is a whole Universe. The Treads are the fluent life. The intersection points are doors towards other dimensions. That what gets locked between the treads is the Worlds – fettles. The Shadows.

9. The Shadows are everything that could happen or not in the Reality. The Shadows are the limitless options. The Flame is the one that creates the Shadows, but their origin is from the Supreme Darkness. The idea of them is formed in the Supreme Darkness, and the Flame only gives them shape and brings them to life.

10. What differs one shadow from another are the treads kneaded by the spider. The Formulas define the shades and details in the Shadows. The Formulas are the palette, and the Flame is the brush with which you draw the Shadow-World.

11. This is how you can make something happen:

12. "The Shadows are games of worlds-shapes, and you work with them indirectly. These conditions are the factors that decide what will happen, how it will happen, and where will happen. The Shadows are the scene where the ideas come to life and Intention becomes Action.

13. Before you get into Action, you need to create suitable Shadow-world and appropriate atmosphere for the future acts. You need to immerse yourself into the Flame and thicken your Intention until you feel your creation real and alive. You need to be living everything as it is

happening right now. You need to feel the shadow that you are creating from its first breath until the last moment of existence, and all of this to put into one moment.

14. It is possible to make actions in the already existing world, but in that case, you need to know very well its structure and rules. You need to prepare the field of action; the different scenes; the paths on which the characters will walk and the background on which everything will happen. You need to create context and to prepare the leading and supporting characters and the audience. You need to bring the action to a climax and then to a natural end."

15. This is how you can avoid something that is about to happen:

16. "If you feel that you are a part of someone else performance, forget all fear, so you can reduce the danger that surrounds you. The fear makes you easily accessible for the danger. Danger is nothing more than a performance with its own characters and scene. Performance in which you have a role that you don't wish to play. What you need is a change in the act towards such in which you are in no danger. Call for the Flame, condense the Intention and point it into the details of the needed world-shape. Explore objectively that world-shadow down to the smallest detail and start seeing the details separate from one another, and each one replaces with a detail of your own creation. Start with the common and move to the specific elements. Start with the atmosphere of the world-shadow and change it for more suitable one. After that change the background, the roads, the motives, the context, the supporting characters, until you get to the true source of danger. This is the full chain of action. In some situations, you can leave exceptions, like for example to skip some elements to leave them unchanged or to start directly from the lead acting powers. In the Shadows of the Web of the Spider, the same action can happen a million times and each time to be different from the rest."

17. "Remember the most important. The creating and modulating of a Shadow is part of the knitting of the Web of the Spider, and the Web you don't knit in just one day. This is a process for which are needed patience and consistency. If you let doubt into your knitting, your creations will be invalid, and the forms will be ultimately imperfect and ineffective."

18. The Shadows could be much more than creating an action or changing one. In the Shadows, you can find absolutely everything that it could ever be. You can even find everything that can

never be. Moving from Shadow to Shadow, from one state-shape into another, you take away or add elements until you reach the sought object or you create a completely new one. Everything that is present or happening in the Shadows has its own life. Yet, you are the one who makes it real by getting involved with it.

19. Going from Shadow to Shadow look for the point in common and it will become the door of transition. All world-shadows have elements in common. Each journey has a starting point. When necessary you can transfer between the Shadows instantly. Yet, it is preferred the transfer to be smooth – from state and dimension that you know well passing smoothly towards the Worlds. The Transfer could be through a Door, a Pathway or combination of both.

20. This way, if in one Shadow your land has been attacked and conquered by a foreign army, after changes in the Shadows-worlds, the same action could be repeated, but this time the army that has attacked you is being defeated. In another Shadow, the enemy's army may just pass you by, and in another one, it might never appear.

21. Remember that in the Shadows-worlds-states concepts like past and future are completely mixed. This is why nor the past or the future are secrets of the traveler between Worlds. One action often happens at the same time in various Shadows in a different manner. Other events have already happened in different worlds-shadows and are about to happen again. In the shadows, you can meet the duplicates of already well-known creatures for you. Some are the originals, other copies and third are just copies of the copies. The changes in the original influences the copies which are in other world-shadows. In some Shadows time is linear. In others, it cycles. In a third, it is completely chaotic, and in the fourth, it is missing entirely."

22. Atendaji led his Disciples to the hallway with the Mirrors. Atendaji would approach each Mirror with the Flame, and it would share with the Elder what it has seen in the flow of Time:

23. "The first Mirror said: "A day will come and I'll be gone. No one will find me, though I'll be close. When you look around, I'll already be afar, but through all the time I shall lead you and will never lose you out of sight."

24. The second Mirror said: “And this will happen: a Snake will kiss me, but I won’t die. I will sunset, in order to sunrise. On the next day, the World shall have a new Sun with Black Light.”

25. The third Mirror said: “You killed the animals on their territory, cut down the forests, polluted the air, the rivers, broke the land to pieces and now ask why there are wars. The peoples of animals, forests, clouds, winds, rivers, and stones are very discontented. You people, without being aware, caused the wars by destroying peoples, for which you know nothing. You will pay dearly with blood, mind, heart, and Soul for every little rock, for every breath of air, for every drop of animals’ blood.”

26. The forth Mirror said: “Not all prophesies come true. Whether it will happen or not depends on the skills of the executor.”

27. The fifth Mirror said: “Once the wind told me that a fire was approaching. A man had set himself on fire from greed, though the fire had come from a distant corner. Asked me the wind what to do. Man is an angel with a demonic mind. The corner is from an old triangle. And you, my friend, spread the fire everywhere. If everything burns down, it won’t be found out where the fire had started from. I am the one who will build Home for the survivors."

28. The sixth Mirror said: “My image through the Times will lead you. My image into temptation will lead you, and in my image, the Key will be hidden. My image with Darkness will embrace you and not until you sunrise yourself, will you ever see a Ray.”

29. The seventh Mirror said: “A terrible disease will come, which people haven’t seen and heard of. Only I shall have cure for it. But the cure will be very expensive.”

30. The eight Mirror said: “Mankind will be subordinate to the System, and the System – to the Union.”

31. The ninth Mirror said: “You, my friend, are often impolite and a little bad-mannered. The Sun every day smiles at you, but you don’t even notice it. A day will come when night will set in, and you’ll search for the Sun, but you won’t find it. That the Sun rises every day is not for granted,

but a Gift from the Ancient Father. Learn to appreciate the Gifts."

32. The tenth Mirror said: "The human Forest is dried up. The Spark's ready now. A big conflagration awaits the World."

33. The eleventh Mirror said: "Once I will come to you when you are unprepared to prepare you. The second time I will come when you are prepared, to make you see that in the Path of Flame you can't always be prepared for the forthcoming things. But on the other hand, you can always choose how to meet them."

34. The twelfth Mirror said: "The thing I will revive, no one and nothing will be able to destroy. The thing I will build, no one and nothing will be able to tear down. Built shall be the House of Flame. That's where the Spirit is. And you, my friend, can you tear down the depths of the Ocean?"

35. The thirteenth Mirror said: "Up to the Flame few will follow me, but they won't be able to come after me in It. But don't grieve, my friend. For I'll send the Eagle to give you a sign."

36. The fourteenth Mirror said: "In grave, I won't enter, nor was I born by a mother. From Flame I come, in the Flame, I'll vanish, and Mystery will set in."

37. The fifteenth Mirror said: "And a day will come, when the Flame shall engulf all. Whoever has become one with the Flame, will shine with It. Whoever hasn't – will burn in It."

38. The sixteenth Mirror said: "A new illness with old roots is coming and everyone who doesn't shine will die. And there will be a cure, but most of you will never find it. And the cure will be revealed only to the Chosen ones.

39. The seventeenth Mirror said: "And came the third month of the third year of the New Age. People are seemingly uniting, while the Souls are dividing. The ignorant are everywhere on the streets. The Truth remained in one dark room. When it gets cold, the ignorant will hide in their homes. But the ignorant are many, while the dark room can accommodate only a few. And this

happened – the Sky flashed."

40. The eighteenth Mirror said: "They are locked at the bottom of a sea of blood. They cannot exist in time so they will appear once the time has ended. Only the sea of blood will open the Door to the Homeland, and the Black Adepts will gather once more."

41. The nineteenth Mirror said: "After the last flood some things were lost. For what we couldn't remember we asked the Old Stone."

42. Atendaji continued down the hall, but his Disciples couldn't follow him. It was like an invisible wall stopping them. Step by step Atendaji was disappearing into the darkness of the hallway…

43. Times and eras passed. Winds were changing the face of the earth, waters were flooding the shores. The Black Water was flooding the world. The time has come. Atendaji looked for those who would make the prophecies come true. Those who would make the Darkness shine. He was looking for the Chosen ones who were bearing the marks of the Black Brotherhood. The marks were physical and spiritual, and only the Initiated could recognize them. The Chosen ones believe unconditionally, and no evidence or facts of science could make them doubt their faith. The Chosen ones follow a sacred purpose, and no temptations are able to take them away from the chosen path. The Chosen ones could believe when everyone else is doubting. That is only part of the marks of the Chosen Ones.

44. The Chosen were hidden, and others were sleeping and dreaming. The time all to be united had come. The asleep were to be awakened. The Time the Book of the Black Brotherhood, to be shared has come. This Book is going to burn all webs of the world and to lift the dusk in which humankind was living. Atendaji gathered his Disciples and told them of the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood and they became Book-bearers of the Teachings and went into the world amongst the people. In search of the Chosen ones, Atendaji's Disciples are like the sea waters – they are coming and going back without leaving any evidence of their presence. Some they would push to the shore others would pull into depths. They don't have the right to get too deep into the human lands – they are always supposed to be at the border, and they can accept only those who are willing to embrace the sea. Only the Chosen ones are able to swim in the Black Waters without drowning. And very

soon when the Black Water will flood the whole world, only the Chosen ones will survive and create the New World.

BOOK OF THE NEW AEON

1. About a century before the New Time many occult societies started to get out from the shadow of oblivion and to address humanity. For the last century, two world and many other wars have passed. In the middle of the century, new religions and cults were created. People have broadened the limits of their perceptions by visiting the cosmic space. For the last decade before the New Time, the Sun started to shine with another Light. Global warming and glacier melting have begun causing the Water to start overflowing the World. Terrorism has risen its head, violence and criminality have significantly increased. Illnesses and epidemics unheard before have sprouted from the unknown. Natural catastrophes assaulted people. All these were just notifications about the coming of the New Time and the revival of the Black Brotherhood. We knew about the Signs, and we had patiently awaited them. When they showed up, our Father gathered us and said: "You are the Chosen ones to deliver the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood. But know that only few will understand the Black Wisdom. Don't expect to be loved. Many will not understand you. You'll be hated, persecuted and stigmatized. But you should not succumb to that, and you should love their Souls, and in order to express your love, you should give them Trials and Darkness. This is the biggest Gift. The Souls cannot grow up without Trials and Darkness. Don't look for recognition from people. Your Homeland and your Family will give it to you."

2. You'll call us monsters and sectarians, cause you're afraid of the unknown, coming along with us. But remember, my friend – we just like you have families and friends, we also laugh, we also can love, we also eat, also sleep and also work. The sun is shining equally for all of us. The rain is falling in the same way for you, as it falls for us. We are not your enemies. We have come to protect you from the real enemy, which you can't notice yet. This enemy had hidden very well, but the Black Eagle has long since spotted it. We don't guarantee enlightenment. We don't oblige and don't force anyone against his will. We don't want anything yours. We are the Guardians of Race, and we only offer a Path of pain and suffering – the Path of Truth.

3. The time is now. The Council of the School of the Black Brotherhood is convening in the

black cave. Outside a storm is raging. In front of everyone gathered, the Son of the Ancient Black Father – Black Eagle – comes out. And told them Ahaar: “Our time has come. Our mission has begun. We are descendants of the Ancient Black Brotherhood. We are the Black Water which shall overflow the worlds. The Black Brotherhood is united, indivisible and impenetrable like the Black Water. Here and now starts the wave that shall overflow everything. This wave is the Black Wisdom which shall travel all over the World. You yourselves are this wave. Carry the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood everywhere with you. Erase and sink everything dry. And to the people in which life is flowing – instead of being dried up by mind, fear, and prejudices – you give the Black Wisdom to protect them. To save them. But strange thing man is. The human system obsesses him so much that he completely forgets about himself and his spiritual essence. Nowadays man doesn’t even believe in the existence of the spiritual. People are born and still, from the beginning are being thought what they should be in conformity with the society. How to behave in conformity with the society. What to believe in, conforming with the society. What they should do in order to be liked by the community. They study in schools and universities how to be more useful for the society. Start to work a job they don’t like. People think that they work for themselves. But actually, they work for the society. With the money earned, influenced by advertisements and other people, they buy things they don’t need. And man no longer wants to have only the necessary for his life, according to his own needs. He wants to have the things the others have, to live better than them. He can see for himself that this is the true, real life and in tough times he comforts himself with the notion that everyone lives the same way. Then man grows old and before leaving the material world, realizes that he doesn’t know what comes next and his former self-confidence fades away. He realizes that the material benefits cannot follow him. He starts to ask himself whether he was a good man, was he loved, what has he really done in his life, what has he left. Questions without an answer. These questions are killing man from the inside and are shortening his short life anyway. He’s got no other option, but to comfort himself that he’s got children. Animals got it too. Everyone can have it, but not everyone can create successor. And does he have anything from himself to give to that successor? Man realizes the deep and dreadful truth that he hasn’t had a conscious life. He has missed it. All his life he has served the society, which he hated. Man realizes that he is neither his house nor his car or money. Man is a lot more, but he hasn’t fulfilled himself. Man is not happy. He doesn’t even remember anymore what he wanted to be when he was young. When he had strength and energy and was able to choose his life before the society tightens him up in its deadly grip. To make him think and fear, and then to blame him and take away his freedom. I’m telling you all this, cause you’ll have to work with people. Some of them are dry and will be erased. Others are still alive, and it’s your duty to give them the Truth. The Truth that will protect them. The Truth that will save them. The Truth that will give them a new life. The Truth that will give them a new

chance. A chance to participate in the building of a New World. World of Truth. World of the Black Eagle.

4. It was another time. Ahaar gathered in his Home his Disciples – Alp Kubar, Shaora, Vanor, Mohora and the stranger Razaor. And told them Black Eagle: “Go through Worlds and Shadows and carry the Law. Share the Law. The essence of Law is not in its abiding by. You must be the Law. Hear the Law: “Let them say the Truth because this is the only Path. Let them always take what belongs to them and what they are worthy of. Let them grant Darkness to Shadows and Shady, and pre-outline the Path of Flame. Let them give Freedom to Love and never betray their own will. Let them search not outwards, but inwards. Let them not kneel in front of people, gods, and illusions. Let them honor those who show them the Path of Flame. Let them all together sing the Law.”

5. The Children of Flame are not subject to human laws. There is One Law, and it is the Flame itself. All the rest originates from It.

6.1. Be Darkness. Be all absorbing like the Darkness. Be speechless like the Darkness. Only the one who is the Darkness can comprehend the whole Universe.

6.2. Be Flame. To be the Flame means to be the only one there could be. The Flame is the original freedom because in it there is nothing unnecessary. Only the one who could leave any baggage can recognize the freedom. Only the free can go back to the Homeland. Only the free one can choose the Truth as a measure.

6.3. Be Ocean. The Ocean is the limitlessness of the Abyss. The Ocean is the only one that remembers the Ancient time. The Ocean is the one that separates the Worlds. It is the one that brings the end of the World. It is the one that creates a new world. The Ocean is the one that speaks one language with all nations. The Ocean is your Ancient Memories.

6.4. Be Sun. Think like the Sun and everything will be in the Rightness. Be precise like the Sun because it is always where it needs to be and when it needs to be. The Sun is the exact moment. Be like the Sun and all worlds will welcome you.

6.5. Be Wind. The Wind is that thing that no one can see but everyone knows is real. Be unreachable like the Wind, and you will be able to travel beyond the Limitlessness of the Universe. The Wind is the one that connects everyone from all worlds. The Wind is a Trial: the light breeze which message you can’t understand or the hurricane that swipes your entire world. The Wind is always the reverse momentum that you are meant to overcome. If you become Wind – the reverse

momentum disappears, and you become a Trial for the world.

6.6. Be Endless. Don't disturb the endlessness of your own Universe. Don't leave your own Limitlessness. Don't limit the Flame inside you. The Endlessness is the only real dimension.

6.7. Be Truth. The Truth is the right step on the Path to the Flame. The Truth is the only measure of all things. Be the one that creates Truth. Only the Truth allows you to move. Only the Truth allows you to see. Only the Truth allows you to hear. Life without Truth is disabling your soul.

6.8. Be Secret. The Secret is this part of the Universe to which there is no pathway. The Secret is to know the reasons. The Secret is always hidden. Words are worthless in the Secret. Stay in Silence and wait for the Eternity. Don't search for the Secret but live with it until you become a Secret that everyone looks for.

6.9. Be Chaos. Only the one who is the Storm of the Chaos has the right to create and recreate Reality. The one who masters Chaos sometimes come like a gentle breeze which suggests an idea. Other times comes like rain that cleanses the world and feeds it with fruits and sometimes comes like a hurricane that destroys everything on its way.

7. The Flame is increasing. The Flame engulfs. Its warmth keeps growing. The Eagle made its Home. The Eagle built its nest. The Eagle reincarnated. The hour of the last Sign, before the revival of the Ancient Black Brotherhood has come. The last Sign is the Book of the reincarnating in the Flame Black Eagle. In the beginning, the Book will be rejected, stigmatized and people won't pay attention to it. But this doesn't matter. The Book itself is the Sign, and it will leave its mark with its mere presence, even if it's not read.

8. This Book is the campfire of a lone Hunter in the forest. The next Book will set on fire the whole forest and from there – everything else, and no one will be able to stop the conflagration. This Book is a Force of its own. People will either understand it and take a due note from it or will destroy themselves. They will never fully appreciate this Deed. But it doesn't need to be appreciated. The Mission just has to be fulfilled.

9. This Book is written in the Absolute Darkness. This Book is hidden in the Absolute Darkness. This Book is written in the Tongue of the Absolute Darkness. This Book is incomplete. This is only the beginning. You are the one who has to finish it. You alone will choose how to continue it. This Book is only the Root, the Basis of the Teachings of the Black Brotherhood. From this Book other books – branches will appear, but the Basis is the Book of the Black Brotherhood. The soil is the Black Brotherhood itself. Remember, my friend – this Book is the last Sign of the

previous Aeon and the first Sign of the New Aeon. This Book is an alive being and lives a life of its own. Regardless of whether it's read or not, it leaves its mark on the World. It also leaves its Sign on the one who's reading it. Its mark is not in mind, but much, much deeper. Remember also, that it's not you who chooses the Book. The Book chooses you and allows you to read it. It reads you as well. Now the Book of the Black Brotherhood left its Sign upon you, and you should carry that Sign in the World and mark everything with it. This Book exists in each and every one of you. It exists in you as well. What you hold in your hands is for you to recall. Do not think this is the end. This is only the beginning. And now it's time for you to decide how to continue the Book of your life…

UR